I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Kaipātiki Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Wednesday, 20 February 2019

**Time:** 04:00pm

**Meeting Room:** Kaipātiki Local Board Office

**Venue:** 90 Bentley Avenue

Glenfield

---

**Kaipātiki Local Board**

**OPEN AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

Chairperson

John Gillon

Deputy Chairperson

Danielle Grant

Paula Gillon

Ann Hartley, JP

Kay McIntyre, QSM

Anne-Elise Smithson

Adrian Tyler

Lindsay Waugh

(Quorum 4 members)

---

Jacinda Short

Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki

14 February 2019

Contact Telephone: (09) 484 6236

Email: jacinda.short@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Memorial seat for Sir John Staveley</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Manuka Reserve - Renew Playspace Report</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Approval of the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan for public consultation</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Renewal and variation of the community lease to Beachhaven Bowling Club Incorporated at Shepherds Park, Cresta Avenue, Beach Haven</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Surrender and grant of a new community lease to Birkenhead United Association Football and Sports Club Incorporated at Shepherds Park, Melba Street, Beach Haven</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>New community lease to North Shore Women's Centre at the Mayfield Centre, 5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust Quarterly Report</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Community Places Quarterly Reports</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Kaipātiki Local Board for quarter two 2018/2019</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Additions to the 2016-2019 Kaipātiki Local Board meeting schedule</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Members’ Reports</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board Members' Update</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Workshop Records - Kaipātiki Local Board - December 2018</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

The Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members (the Code) requires elected members to fully acquaint themselves with, and strictly adhere to, the provisions of Auckland Council’s Conflicts of Interest Policy. The policy covers two classes of conflict of interest:

i. A financial conflict of interest, which is one where a decision or act of the local board could reasonably give rise to an expectation of financial gain or loss to an elected member; and

ii. A non-financial conflict of interest, which does not have a direct personal financial component. It may arise, for example, from a personal relationship, or involvement with a non-profit organisation, or from conduct that indicates prejudice or predetermination.

The Office of the Auditor General has produced guidelines to help elected members understand the requirements of the Local Authority (Member’s Interest) Act 1968. The guidelines discuss both types of conflicts in more detail, and provide elected members with practical examples and advice around when they may (or may not) have a conflict of interest.

Copies of both the Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members and the Office of the Auditor General guidelines are available for inspection by members upon request.

Any questions relating to the Code or the guidelines may be directed to the Relationship Manager in the first instance.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Wednesday, 12 December 2018, as a true and correct record.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.
8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Kaipātiki Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 Memorial seat for Sir John Staveley

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this deputation is to provide information on their application regarding a seat for Sir John Staveley in the Onepoto Basin.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Sir John was a long-time resident of the Onepoto Basin, around year 1983, Sir John bought one of the earliest sections in the Matanui Street subdivision. He lived in the home he built there for 23 years, until he passed away in 2006. As a daily walker to the Northcote shops for nearly all those years, he was a frequent and familiar user of the park and was always interested in how it was developed.
3. Tessa Duder and John Staveley wish to gift a bench seat with a modest plaque.
4. Tessa Duder and John Staveley will be in attendance to address the board in support of this item.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) receive the deputation
b) thank Tessa Duder and John Staveley for their attendance and presentation.

Attachments
A 20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Deputation by John Staveley and Tessa Duder .................................................. 311

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

*An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and
(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting."

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion."
**Te take mō te pūrongo**

**Purpose of the report**

1. This report is to summarise the progress of the design and consultation stages of the Manuka Reserve playspace renewal project, and to gain approval of the design from the Kaipātiki Local Board.

**Whakarāpopototanga matua**

**Executive summary**

2. The play equipment and basketball half court at Manuka Reserve are due for renewal.

3. The following four options were investigated:
   - Option 1: Do nothing.
   - Option 2: Repair the equipment.
   - Option 3: Renew to today’s standards.
   - Option 4: Renew and upgrade the playground.

Option 3: Renew to today’s standards was chosen as the most suitable.

4. The consultation and design phases of the project are complete. Stakeholders, including iwi and the local community, have been involved in the process, and design changes have been made where required. Shade will be built into the playspace in the form of shade trees and shade sails, utilising the remaining funding in the Kaipātiki shade sails budget. The extent of shade will be dependent on final tenders. It is recommended that the Chairperson is delegated the authority to approve the final size and location of the shade sails.

5. Staff seek formal approval of the developed design (refer Attachment A) to allow tendering and consenting to be completed.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the developed design of the Manuka Reserve playground renewal, as detailed in Attachment A of this report, to allow consenting and tendering to take place.

b) approve $15,000 of locally driven initiatives capital budget in the Kaipātiki – install shade sails activity line to be allocated to the instillation of shade sails at the Manuka Reserve playground.

c) delegate authority to the Chairperson to approve the final size and location of the shade sails once tenders have been received.

**Horopaki Context**

6. The play equipment at Manuka Reserve has reached the end of its useful life, the large module is in very poor condition and is not compliant with recent standards. The half court is
not built to official FIBA (International Basketball Federation) dimensions, it is on a slope, it is cracked, and the basketball hoop has deteriorated. The court sees very little use.

7. The outcomes of the project are to build:
   - a half court that is to official FIBA dimensions, and is flat and accessible
   - a playground that caters for a wide range of ages, is easily accessible and provides for disabled children. The playspace is to be built to today’s standards, including the Auckland Design Manual, Te Aranga design principles and is compliant with NZS5828:2015 Playground Safety Standard.

8. The project has been approved in the 2018/2019 work programme (resolution number KT/2018/142).

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

**Options assessment**

9. The following four options were investigated and the analysis is provided in table 1 below.

   - Option 1: Do nothing.
   - Option 2: Repair the equipment.
   - Option 3: Renew to today’s standards.
   - Option 4: Renew and upgrade the playground.

**Table 1: Options analysis:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option 1: Do nothing</th>
<th>Due to the poor condition of the play equipment the playground would need to be closed to the public in the near future and the playground would no longer be able to service the community. The half court will continue to be unusable and will eventually also need removing as the hoop will become unsafe.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option 2: Repair the equipment</td>
<td>Some repairs have been undertaken on a health and safety basis to keep the assets open. However, as the large module is not compliant to any standard this solution is only short term. The playground would need to be closed to the public in the near future, and the playground would no longer be able to service the community. The half court will continue to be unusable and will eventually also need removing as the hoop will become unsafe.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Option 3: Renew to today’s standards | This would enable the failing and non-compliant equipment to be replaced with new compliant equipment, that can cater for a range of ages. It would also enable more accessible and user friendly playground and half court, that better integrates with the surrounding reserve. The half court will be able to be constructed to official FIBA dimensions. The Auckland Design Manual notes that play spaces should be as follows:

   “Play spaces include much more than just a few pieces of play equipment. Successful play spaces use a mixture of custom designed and ‘off-the-shelf’ play equipment, provide universal access, offer shade and incorporate natural elements including planting. Many children have limited access to nature and wilderness, therefore planning and natural elements should be integrated into play spaces, or play spaces should be integrated into natural areas. Play spaces
Item 11 should also include seating and amenity for all ages and visitors to enjoy. Safety is important in play spaces and this must to be carefully balanced with the need to provide risk and challenge for children of all ages”

Renewing to today’s standards also allows the Te Aranga design principles to be included in the design to better cater for the local Māori communities and ensure Auckland’s Māori identity is celebrated.

**Option 4: Renew and upgrade the playground**

This would require upgrading the playground to a destination playground. The location and community size servicing this playground does not lend itself to a destination playground.

**The recommended option is option 3: Renew to today’s standards**

10. Option 3: Renew to today’s standards was chosen as the most suitable.

**Progress**

11. A summary of phases, tasks and progress is listed below.

**Investigation and consultation phase (complete)**

- **Consultation**
  - Community consultation was done to understand how the playspace is currently used and what the community would like to see improved. This initial feedback was used to inform the development of concept design prior to wider public consultation.
  - Iwi consultation was done to understand the history of the area and to canvas interest in being involved in the project. This initial feedback was also used to inform the development of concept design.

- **Archaeological report**
  - There are two middens close to the playspace. The construction has been moved a small distance away to reduce disruption to the middens. NZ Heritage authority is being applied for in case other remains are found. This will allow construction to continue with minimum disruption.

- **Site investigations**
  - Site survey, arboriculture and condition reports have all been completed.

**Concept phase (complete)**

- **Concept design development is complete.**
- **Feedback was received from stakeholders (iwi, local board members, parks staff and community members) on the concept design and the following actions were taken as a result:**
  - The proposed playspace was moved away from the identified middens.
  - A barrier has been incorporated into the design to reduce the interaction of dogs on the path and children in the playspace.
  - A rubber safety surface access way will be formed from the path to the basket swing, to allow wheel chair and pram access to the all abilities basket swing.
  - Pre-school play equipment and plenty of seating has been included in the design.
Developed Design phase (complete apart from the pātaka)

- The developed design incorporating the above elements is provided as Attachment A to this report. Staff recommend that the developed design be approved to allow tendering and consenting to be completed.

- Work is underway with one of the iwi representatives, on the design of the pātaka climbing structure. The pātaka is a Māori storage structure on stilts and in this case is referencing the storage of knowledge. The design will be completed in conjunction with the play manufacturer, once the item has been tendered, using a design and build contract.

- Final equipment select is complete and is awaiting plan approval before tendering.

- It is recommended that the remaining Kaipātiki – install shade sails budget of $15,000 is allocated to this project. A limited amount of shade can be incorporated into the playspace with this funding so the location is intended to be strategically placed over specific play elements such as those that will be used more often by younger children. Increasing the size of the specified shade trees (four), is also being considered. The extent of shade will be dependent on final tenders, so staff will update board members once this information is known. It is recommended that the Chairperson is delegated the authority to approve the final size and location of the shade sails.

Consents phase (underway)

- Preparation of resource consent, NZ Heritage authority and arborist landowner approval are under way.

Tendering phase (to commence February 2019)

- The pātaka structure construction will be tendered to play manufacturers initially, to try to avoid the requirement for a building consent.

- Play equipment tendering.

- Site works tendering.

Construction phase

- Is currently planned to start in early winter 2019. Once earthworks are complete and drainage material is in place. Winter construction will have a small additional cost to establish the site however has the benefits of the availability of favoured contractors and reduced disruption to the community.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

12. The Community Services team supports the project as it is a priority in the play network study. The Operational Management and Maintenance Team also supports the renewal as it will improve the quality of the park and reduce the cost of maintenance. Other units across council are not affected by the project.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

13. This project will help deliver one of the outcomes of the Kaipātiki Local Board plan; Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed. The playspace is recognised as a high priority for both renewal and sunsmart priority rating in the Kaipātiki Local Board Play Provision and Sunsmart Study. The design has been discussed in detail with the Kaipātiki Local Board at workshops in 2018 and has been positively received.

14. The community appear to be in favour of the design and will welcome an improvement in the facilities.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

15. All iwi with an interest in the Kaipātiki Local Board area were contacted at the beginning of the project; to canvas interest in involvement and to give the opportunity of providing feedback. These iwi were sent a copy of the concept plan in September.

16. Nga Maunga whakahī o Kaipara asked to be kept updated and have requested that their accidental discovery protocol be followed if new remains are discovered during construction. This protocol is very close to that already used in such circumstances.

17. Ngai Tai Ki Tamaki requested to be involved in the design process. One of their members has been engaged to work with the Landscape Architects on the design of the pātaka climbing structure.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

18. The total budget for the project is $440,000 and is broken down in the following financial years:
   - FY18 $20,000
   - FY19 $150,000
   - FY20 & FY21 $270,000

19. There is also the request to allocate $15,000 for the installation of shade sails.

20. The engineer’s estimate indicates that the allocated budget is sufficient to construct the playground. Tendering is planned for February 2019.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

- Accidental discovery of archaeological sites – thorough investigation has been undertaken, the construction has been moved away from known middens and NZ Heritage Authority is being sought. This will allow construction to continue with the minimum disruption if new remains are uncovered.

- Community/user expectations – good consultation has been undertaken and feedback has been incorporated into the design. Most users should therefore be content with the playspace.

- Cost escalations/budget restraints – the engineer’s estimate indicates that adequate budget appears to have been approved. Small tweaks can be made to the layout to reduce cost if necessary. For example, the balance play items could be removed without affecting the flow and feel of the playspace.

- Weather conditions during construction – specific winter construction items will be included in the site works tender, and weather delay days will be included in the construction programme.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

- Complete the consenting processes.

- Complete the tendering phase.

- Construction is planned for early winter 2019.
Ngā tāpirihanga  
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Manuka Reserve Playspace - draft developed design</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina  
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Sarah Jones – Principal Project Manager – Park Amenities, Community Facilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MANUKA PLAYSACE
MANUKA ROAD, BAYVIEW, AUCKLAND
DEVELOPED DESIGN
July 2018
DRAFT
KEY
01. Retain existing timber deck and seating in this location
02. 2 bay swing with 1 basket and 2 standard swing seats with synthetic turf surfacing to basket swing for accessible access
03. Proposed picnic tables
04. Custom Pataka mātauranga play structure
05. Feature timber deck seating element
06. Potential balancing play sculpture element
07. Double width embankment slide set on synthetic turf mound
08. Stepping log trail provides access up slope
09. Tall climbing structure with fireman’s pole, bannister slide and curvy ladder access
10. Low agility trail equipment connects to tall climbing structure
11. Proposed concrete path access to basketball court
12. Proposed half basketball court (FIBA 3x3 dimensions)
13. Proposed timber seating edge to basketball court
14. Compacted gravel path connection to Manuka Reserve Dog Park
15. Low tunnel arches provide access up slope
16. Potential basket springer or additional seating element in this location
17. Boulders and stepping logs under shade tree, acting as informal seating and play elements
18. Proposed fencing location to prevent dogs from accessing playspace
19. Existing nikau palms to be retained
Manuka Reserve - Renew Playspace Report
1. Perforated panel to the roof structure could have traditional pattern incorporated into it, playing with lights and shadow to pull the users attention to the sky. Potential to include weaving pattern to roof (second picture).

2. Potential play element to bottom level of Pataka structure. Elements could include carved painted pou, traditional knots or interactive element.

3. Panels could be incorporated into the deck (eg. Harakeke pattern).

4. Barrier to structure could have interactive element incorporated into it, providing play value and storytelling component to the structure. Potential to continue perforated panel from roof to barrier that have traditional pattern such as Pataka pattern.

5. Alternate ladder access up to structure.
Approval of the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan for public consultation

File No.: CP2019/01265

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To approve the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park Masterplan for public consultation.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. To respond to aging infrastructure and changing community needs, a draft masterplan has been prepared for Birkenhead War Memorial Park. The draft masterplan (Attachment A) is intended to provide a vision for the park and guide the park’s development over the next 30 years.

3. The development of the draft masterplan is based on extensive research, co-design and engagement with mana whenua, community and key stakeholders located in the park.

4. A service needs assessment and park audit ensure that the draft masterplan is aligned with the strategic direction of Auckland Council.

5. The key moves of the draft masterplan are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From…</th>
<th>To…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ageing facilities</td>
<td>New, fit-for-purpose, flexible facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Many facilities taking up a lot of space</td>
<td>Fewer facilities providing more space for people to enjoy the park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cars dominating the park</td>
<td>A park for people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited play options</td>
<td>Increased opportunities for young people and people of all ages to play and have fun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building space only for existing sports clubs and community groups</td>
<td>Building space with flexibility, able to include new users and uses in the future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A disjointed space that feels like two separate parks, divided by a stormwater gully</td>
<td>A cohesive park with good connections and activity throughout the site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No information about the history and ecology of the park</td>
<td>Plentiful wayfinding and storytelling information to remind us all that BWMP is an important space to be treasured</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. The re-development of Birkenhead War Memorial Park is the Kaipātiki Local Board’s One Local Initiative. Funding approved through the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 is insufficient to fully implement the draft masterplan. This has been raised as a concern through the political working party and some park user groups.

7. To address this, the implementation of the plan will be staged; projects will be prioritised and progressed in order of priority. Alternative funding sources, including partnering with user groups and pursuing external funding, are likely needed to fully implement the plan.

8. Approval is now sought to release the draft masterplan for public consultation. Consultation is planned to take place in March/ April 2019. The planned consultation will use a range of methods, including targeting communities that might otherwise be unlikely to give feedback.
Ngā ātoro
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan (Attachment A dated 20 February 2019) for public consultation.

Horopaki
Context

9. Birkenhead War Memorial Park (the park) is a 32-hectare site accommodating a broad range of recreation and community uses including space for 17 community and sports groups (referred to in this report as ‘the park user groups’). Approximately half of the site is covered in native bush, protected under the Significant Ecological Area overlay of the Auckland Unitary Plan.

10. The need to consider the future use of the park was driven in part by the 2016 closure of the site’s grandstand, due to structural issues. Other community facilities at the park are also nearing the end of their useful lives.

11. In response, Kaipātiki Local Board endorsed the development of a ‘regeneration’ masterplan.

12. The aim of the regeneration masterplan is to revitalise the site, provide for existing activities and services, and also consider the provision of other activities on the site, setting the site up for the next 30 years. It may include the consolidation of some existing activities.

13. The local board also endorsed a vision for the park and the process to develop the master plan; and formed a political working party to provide informal feedback to staff. The resolution (KT/2017/128 dated 20 September 2017) is included in Attachment B.

14. This report recommends the draft masterplan (Attachment A) be approved for public consultation.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

How we engaged with mana whenua, park user groups and the wider community

15. The draft masterplan has been developed in partnership with mana whenua and involved extensive consultation with the park user groups and wider community; as well as local board feedback. A range of activities was undertaken to get feedback and input into the draft masterplan:

- **Mana whenua**: presentation to Parks Sport and Recreation Mana Whenua Forum, site walkover with mana whenua representatives and following this a number of hui;

- **Engagement with park user groups**: individual interviews with 16 of the 17 user groups, three co-design workshops held in February 2018, drop-in sessions in March 2018 and January 2019

- **Local board -political working group**: staff met regularly with the political working group (initially fortnightly); in addition, workshops with the full local board were held to present outcomes at key stages of the development of the plan.

- **Kaipātiki Youth Board and Children’s Panel**: in partnership with the Kaipatiki Community Facilities Trust, engaged with children and young people in Kaipatiki aged between 5 and 19 years old
• **People’s Panel/ Shape Auckland survey:** public views were collected through submissions from the People’s Panel and Shape Auckland

• **Local board long-term plan consultation:** feedback sought on a redevelopment of Birkenhead War Memorial Park in local board consultation documents and presentation of design prototype at the Kaipātiki Local Board round table session

16. In response the council received the following feedback:

- Initial comments and feedback from mana whenua site walkover, suggestions of how the Te Aranga Design principles could be incorporated into the design from hui (see Attachment C for a summary of how the Te Aranga Principles are reflected in the masterplan)
- Interview notes and completed questionnaires from 16 park user groups, three co-design workshops (problem statements, ideas and prototypes created), one drop in session to gather feedback on prototype, one drop in session to gather feedback on draft masterplan (see Attachment D for key themes from community engagement)
- fortnightly political working party meetings between September and December 2017 collecting informal feedback on the direction taken with the masterplan; 5 local board workshops; 1 site walkover to undertake park audit
- 150+ questionnaires completed by children and young people, engaged with 8 schools and 3 youth organisations expressing what they liked and didn’t like about the park, making suggestions on how it could be improved
- 597 submissions received with thousands of individual comments through the People’s Panel and Shape Auckland
- 96 responses related to the redevelopment of Birkenhead War Memorial Park from the local board long-term plan questionnaire, 40 participants at Kaipātiki Local Board Long-Term plan round table

**Development of the design principles**

17. Several work streams contributed to the development of the design principles and the design. These work streams included:

- Partnership with mana whenua;
- Consultation and co-design with the park user groups;
- Current and future service needs assessments (see Attachment E for the summary of the key findings from the needs assessment and implications for design);
- Park audit.

18. Attachment F summarises how the five design principles were developed as a result of the process described above.

19. The design principles are:

- A place to play, be active, and participate;
- A place to learn and celebrate;
- A place where nature is protected;
- A place to connect with others;
- A place to provide for changing community needs.

20. Other factors that informed the draft masterplan include:

- Geotechnical assessments of land stability affecting current and future facilities;
- Lease arrangements with current community tenants on the park.
The draft masterplan – in a nutshell

21. The main changes proposed in the masterplan are summarised in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From…</th>
<th>To…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ageing facilities</td>
<td>New, fit-for-purpose, flexible facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Many facilities taking up a lot of space</td>
<td>Fewer facilities providing more space for people to enjoy the park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cars dominating the park</td>
<td>A park for people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited play options</td>
<td>Increased opportunities for young people and people of all ages to play and have fun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building space only for existing sports clubs and community groups</td>
<td>Building space with flexibility, able to include new users in the future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A disjointed space that feels like two separate parks, divided by a stormwater gully</td>
<td>A cohesive park with good connections and activity throughout the site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No information about the history and ecology of the park</td>
<td>Plentiful wayfinding and storytelling information to remind us all that BWMP is an important space to be treasured</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22. The key features of the draft masterplan are summarised below:

- Activity precincts within the park that bring together similar uses, improving legibility and creating greater opportunities for community engagement;
- Shared facilities that provide existing and future stakeholders with sustainable, purpose-built, and flexible spaces, increasing the volume of open space available by reducing building footprints on the park;
- Activation of the centre of the park (stormwater gully/stream area) by adding recreational features and a shared pedestrian and cycle path, to link the two sides (Mahara Ave and Recreation Drive) of the site and improve connections across the site;
- Additional leisure and recreation spaces, providing families with increased opportunities to enjoy an active lifestyle in an attractive setting;
- New civic spaces that enable a broad range of community events and activities to be accommodated;
- Strengthened cycle and pedestrian trails through the park, supported by improved informational and wayfinding signage;
- Improved recognition of mana whenua cultural values, history and connections to the area, through signage, heritage features, and the addition of māra hūpara (traditional Māori play equipment, originally used to teach children the skills they needed to thrive as adults, and now a natural play space that both provides recreational opportunities and teaches the wider community about Te Ao Māori – the Māori world view);
- Environmental stewardship through responsible management of access to the bush within the park now and in the future. This will be achieved by maintaining paths through the bush that enable community use, without putting the vegetation at undue risk of harm.

Compliance with the Birkenhead War Memorial Park Reserve Management Plan 2003

23. The reserve management plan states that a concept plan will be developed for the site, and this was subsequently completed in 2010. The masterplan is intended to replace the 2010 concept plan, as the condemning and subsequent deconstruction of the grandstand opened new opportunities for the development of the site.

24. Staff have reviewed the reserve management plan for the park and confirmed that the draft masterplan is consistent with the management goals, objectives, and policies in that plan.
25. This includes objectives and policies in section 4.2 Physical Development, such as redeveloping the community use cluster of buildings at the Recreation Drive end of the park, and the intention not to develop further car parking on green spaces in the park.

26. It should be noted that the current reserve management plan will in time be replaced with the new ‘omnibus’ Kaipātiki local parks management plan.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

27. A council project group has met regularly to support the project including alignment of the draft masterplan with other council plans and projects and understanding implications of the draft masterplan. This group included staff from Community Facilities, Community Services, Infrastructure and Environmental Services and Local Board Services.

28. Community Facilities team members have highlighted potential challenges facing stakeholders in sharing facilities in the future. However, these team members accept that the long-term nature of this proposal provides ample time to develop suitable policies and mechanisms for implementation.

29. Auckland Transport have confirmed that options are available to improve traffic management at the Mahara Avenue and Recreation Drive entrance points (as indicated in the draft masterplan) principally through the Local Board Transport Capital Fund.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views

Local board views

30. Local board members formed a political working group and provided informal feedback to staff during the drafting of the plan since October 2017.

31. Workshops were held with the local board on 5 December 2018 and members of the political working group on 19 December 2018, and 30 January 2019. Specific issues raised by local board members, which have been addressed in the draft masterplan, include:

- Enabling high-quality community participation – delivered through the provision of flexible facilities that can accommodate a wider range of users;

- Strengthening linkages and legibility to and through the park – delivered through improved cycleways and pedestrian walkways, and improved informational and way-finding signage;

- Accommodating the ongoing needs of existing sports clubs and community groups using the park – achieved through rationalising the existing buildings, and by proposing shared facilities that accommodate existing stakeholders and potentially provide capacity for more groups in the future;

- Preserving the ‘quirky’ nature of the park, currently represented through distinctive offerings such as the model railway and the high ropes course – achieved by ensuring that space is retained for the model railway, and by introducing distinctive elements such as the proposed māra hūpara (Māori play);

- Activating the central stormwater gully to better link the two sides of the park – delivered by situating the proposed hūpara in this space, and by improving cycleways and pedestrian walkways.

32. Concerns were also voiced regarding future implementation. These included timing of proposed works due to resourcing and financial constraints and the impact this may have on the wider community, and the potential challenges associated with transitioning stakeholders from individual to shared facilities. The draft masterplan acknowledges that these challenges exist. A staged and prioritised implementation plan is included in the draft masterplan to help
address these issues. Staff will seek feedback from the community as part of the wider community consultation on proposed priorities and staging.

**Recent engagement with the park user groups**

33. A stakeholder drop-in session held on 22 January 2019 enabled user groups to learn about the proposed masterplan and offer their feedback.

34. Park user groups were largely supportive of the draft masterplan. The proposed sharing of purpose-built facilities was acknowledged as a constructive and sustainable use of space, with the added potential benefit of increased funding support from external sources.

35. Their main concerns were ensuring that car parking and transport links to the park are maintained and, ideally, improved. Park user groups also supported the co-design workshops used to draft the masterplan and highlighted the need for co-design of planned shared facilities to ensure their specific needs are met.

36. During the public consultation period further meetings will be held with park user groups to formally capture their views regarding the draft masterplan.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

37. Staff have partnered with Te Kawerau a Maki, Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki, Te Ākitai Waiohua, Ngātiwai, Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua, and Ngati Te Ata to develop the draft masterplan.

38. The management of kauri dieback is mana whenua’s urgent priority. The draft masterplan acknowledges the importance of ongoing responsible management of the park environment.

39. Council staff have also advised mana whenua that, owing to the long-term nature of the masterplan and the immediate need for active management of issues related to kauri dieback, further conversations with the local board on this topic should be continued independently of the draft masterplan process.

40. Key mana whenua concerns for the park are:

- Kaitiakitanga – ecological management: the ongoing health of the waterways and bush areas, especially protection from kauri dieback (see below); biocontrol of pest species; the impact on water quality of current and planned infrastructure on and near the park;
- Living Māori presence: ensuring that signage and narratives on the park reflect iwi past and present;
- Linkages with cemetery and urupā: ensuring that any attempts to strengthen connections between these sites and the rest of the park are undertaken in a respectful and culturally appropriate way.

41. Mana whenua also requested that Te Aranga Principles be applied in the design of the masterplan. Attachment C clarifies how these principles are reflected in the draft masterplan together with how the draft masterplan addresses the specific concerns noted above. This includes the proposed addition of māra hūpāra, which mana whenua see as an important opportunity to strengthen Māori identity and presence in the park.

42. During the public consultation period staff will invite mana whenua to meet and provide formal feedback on the draft masterplan.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

43. Development of Birkenhead War Memorial Park is the local board’s One Local Initiative. The investment proposal which was considered through the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028 approved $8 million of funding with a further $14 million for future development subject to business case approval. In order to deconstruct the grandstand (now completed) and complete a business case for priority projects $200,000 was approved.
44. Full implementation of the draft masterplan will not be possible with the current funding. The business case will identify the priority projects and the budget required to implement. Once the masterplan is approved alternative funding sources can also be explored which may include partnering with user groups to leverage external funding.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
45. The following table outlines the risks and proposed mitigation associated with public consultation on the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land stability issues/ timing of geotechnical assessment – a full geotechnical assessment for the proposed pool and multi-use sport and recreation facility has not been completed prior to community consultation on the draft masterplan</td>
<td>The available geotechnical advice has been incorporated into the draft masterplan. Further geotechnical advice should be sought prior to the approval of the final masterplan for the park and as part of detailed project planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding – insufficient to fully implement the masterplan</td>
<td>The implementation of the plan will be staged over the next 25 years and projects will need to be prioritised and progressed in order of priority. A staged implementation plan will form part of the final masterplan document. Alternative funding sources, including partnering with user groups and pursuing external funding sources are likely to be required to fully implement the plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not meeting community expectations around the level of detail provided in the masterplan or implementation timeframes.</td>
<td>Communications on the draft masterplan consultation can acknowledge that the masterplan is a first step in the design of the park and is subject to staged implementation and funding. Note that this has been communicated throughout the project to all stakeholders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resourcing of implementation of the masterplan – ongoing resourcing will be needed for the implementation of the masterplan</td>
<td>To gain buy-in from departments who will be responsible for the implementation of the masterplan, we have partnered with many departments throughout its development. Effective handover of the plan and priority projects will be crucial for the successful implementation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
46. Subject to local board approval, public consultation on the draft masterplan is planned for March/ April 2019.

47. Public consultation of the draft masterplan will help to ensure that voices from the wider community are also heard. In addition to the ‘Have Your Say’ online consultation, we will seek feedback through:
   - Targeted interaction with communities that might otherwise be unlikely to participate in consultation activities (such as representatives from the local Chinese community, reflecting the growth of this demographic in Birkenhead).
   - Roadshow presence on the park at planned community events;
   - Material in the Birkenhead Library;
48. Consultation outcomes will be analysed by staff and workshopped with the local board before finalising the masterplan in August 2019.

49. Staff recommend that public hearings are not required on the draft masterplan, because the proposed changes are consistent with the current reserve management plan for the park. However, should the local board wish to hold public hearings, staff will advise the local board of resource requirements and programme implications.

50. The final masterplan will include a staged implementation plan to enable a better understanding of priorities and likely timescales. Feedback and the proposed staging and prioritisation of projects will be sought as part of the wider community consultation.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Draft BWMP masterplan</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Board resolutions to develop BWMP masterplan</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Te Aranga Principles in the masterplan</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Key themes from engagement with park user groups and wider community</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Summary of key findings from the service needs assessment and</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>implications for design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Development of design principles</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

| Authors | Jacquelyn Collins – Service and Asset Planner
          | Nicki Malone - Service and Asset Planner |
|---------|---------------------------------------------|
| Authorisers | Lisa Tocker - Head of Service Strategy and Integration
                      | Eric Perry - Relationship Manager |
Attachment A

Item 12

Approval of the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan for public consultation
Attachment A

Item 12

Approval of the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan for public consultation
PLACEHOLDER FOR WHAKATAUKI
## Revision Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE/REVISION</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>April 2018</td>
<td>Working draft for internal feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev A, December 2018</td>
<td>Working draft for local board workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev B, February 2019</td>
<td>For public consultation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contents

SECTION 1: INTRODUCTION
1.1 Introduction and background 6
1.2 Location map 9
1.3 Existing buildings, structures and recreation facilities 11

SECTION 2: ENGAGEMENT
2.1 Mātauranga partnership 14
2.2 Community insights 16
2.3 Key feedback themes 17

SECTION 3: 10-YEAR MASTERPLAN
3.1 Design principles 20
3.2 Draft masterplan 22

SECTION 4: CONTEXT AND ANALYSIS
4.1 History of the park 20
4.2 Statutory context 30
4.3 Hydrology and typography 31
4.4 Access and circulation 32
4.5 Vegetation 33
4.6 Site opportunities 34
4.7 Site constraints and known issues 35

SECTION 5: RESEARCH
5.1 Development of the masterplan 39
5.2 Perk audit 40
5.3 Service needs assessment 41
SECTION 1: INTRODUCTION
1.1 Introduction and background

“I express the hope that this fine Park will prove most useful and be appreciated for many generations, and that its true purpose will never be forgotten. May it ever serve as a reminder of what can happen when the spirit of greed and jealousy gets the upper hand. May the sacrifices of all who served our nation and the cause of freedom be not in vain.”

Quote from CN Utting, extracted from the Mayor’s foreword, from the official opening of the War Memorial Park, 1950

Introducing the masterplan
A masterplan is a visionary document that sets out a ‘road map’ for how space may be used effectively in the future. This masterplan for Birkenhead War Memorial Park, or ‘the park’, is an aspirational 30-year plan designed to give Kaipatiki Local Board a framework for future decisions affecting investment and development of the park and its facilities. It is a “regenerative” masterplan, which means it seeks to look at the site with fresh eyes and think about how the local community might want to use the space in the coming decades. We’ve developed the masterplan with extensive involvement from current users of the park, mana whenua, and local schools.

This masterplan provides ample space for existing groups and clubs on the park, but it is designed to show how space might be used in general, rather than how specific organisations might use it. This is deliberate: we cannot anticipate what new groups and clubs might want a presence on the park in the future, and it’s important to make clear that this is a space with capacity for further use.

We acknowledge that the changes proposed in this masterplan will have an impact on current users, and we also appreciate that it may be challenging both to wait for planned upgrades, and to use the park while future building work takes place. Auckland Council and Kaipatiki Local Board will ensure that everything possible is done to support users through the process. We’ve included a proposed timeline in Section 2 of this masterplan to show when different phases of the design may take place.

The park is a valuable open space asset that meets a wide range of community needs. This masterplan will help to ensure that the park can also meet the needs of tomorrow.

Reading the masterplan
This document is designed to inform the community about the vision for the park. It is organised into four sections:

- Section 1 introduces the project and reminds readers about the park as it is now
- Section 2 presents the proposed design, explains the principles that have shaped the design, and sets out a proposed timeline for implementing the changes
- Section 3 provides the context that has shaped the design: the park’s history, the statutory framework that governs how space can be used, and various physical and user-based factors that have been considered
- Section 4 summarises the masterplanning process for the park, with emphasis on the role played by mana whenua, existing users, and the wider community

Birkenhead War Memorial Park

Sitting on a 2.6-hectare site within the Kapiti Local Board area, the park is a short walk from Birkenhead village. It occupies a prominent location and is accessed from the Highbury Bypass via Mahia Avenue, and from Birkenhead Avenue, with additional pedestrian access points elsewhere in the park.

At least half of the park is covered with regenerating native bush, including mature kauri trees. The rest of the park contains playing fields, three historic crematoria, a public swimming pool and leisure centre, and several diverse community facilities that cater to all age groups, from the youngest community members who grow and learn at Birkenhead Playcentre to the young at heart members of the RSA who still come together regularly to enjoy each other’s company. It provides the local population and others from further afield with access to sport, leisure, recreation, cultural, and social spaces.

Projects at the park

In recent years several projects have improved the park. These include:

- Entrance upgrades
- Playground upgrade
- Toilet block renewal
- New pump track
- New skate park
- New sports field lighting

However, several of the park’s current features will need to be upgraded or replaced in the future. The grassland was converted and therefore had to be removed, and problems with land stability have potentially affected the swimming pool. Other parts of the park that have been identified for future attention include:

- Service road
- Bush tracks
- Car parks at Recreation Drive and Mahia Avenue
- Retaining wall and ramp near skate park and pool
- Harvey Wright training field sports lights
- Various maintenance and renewal projects at Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre

Attachment A

Item 12

Approval of the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan for public consultation
1.2 Location map
Approval of the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan for public consultation
1.3 Existing buildings, structures and recreation facilities
Approval of the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan for public consultation
SECTION 2: ENGAGEMENT
2.1 Mana whenua partnership

We worked closely with mana whenua to shape this masterplan. The following iwi were involved:
- Te Kawerau o Moki
- Ngāi Tai ki Tamaki
- Te Ākiti Wairua
- Ngāi Te Rangi
- Ngāpuhi Whanaunga

Initial feedback was gathered during a site walkover. A hui was also held to establish how the masterplan design could incorporate Te Aranga Principles for design, and to identify locations where these values could come to life in the park.

**Engagement timeline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mana whenua forum</td>
<td>December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design principles workshop</td>
<td>Tuesday 3rd April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site walkover</td>
<td>Wednesday 22nd March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draft plan workshop</td>
<td>January 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Te Aranga Principles reflected in the masterplan**

Te Aranga Principles are founded on Māori cultural values and are used to support good design outcomes. Integrating Te Aranga Principles into the masterplan enabled these cultural values and narratives to underpin the design process. The outcomes relevant to each of the values presented in the principles are described in this table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 MANA</th>
<th>2 WHAKAPAPA</th>
<th>3 TOHU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rangatiratanga, Authority</td>
<td>Names and Naming</td>
<td>The Wider Cultural Landscape</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Outcome:**

**1 MANA**

- The status of iwi and hapū as mana whenua is recognised and respected as a council partner

**2 WHAKAPAPA**

- Māori names are celebrated

**3 TOHU**

- Mana whenua significant sites and cultural landmarks are acknowledged

**KEY THEMES FROM WORKSHOP**

- Mana whenua partnering with council staff throughout design process
- New informational signage and opportunities for park naming to reflect mana whenua involvement
- Māra hūpara provides opportunities to teach about tikanga (Māori customs) and cultural narratives
- Signage and wayfinding to express correct ancestral names
- Identify any names from the Māori Battalion in the Roll of Honour and Book of Remembrance
- Signage and wayfinding to reflect the presence of significant sites, including kāwhi, uma pō (Māori burial ground), and ōtiria
- Heritage trails to include iwi history in and around the park
- Potential for māra hūpara augmented reality features to bring the cultural narratives of hūpara to life
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4</th>
<th>TAIAO</th>
<th>The Natural Environment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outcome:</strong></td>
<td>The natural environment is protected, restored and enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Protect and enhance all native ecosystems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Protect from kauri dieback (Trigone stations at track entrance) and myrtle rust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Upgrade pathways to protect kauri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Stormwater/wetland enhancement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Investigate stream daylighting options</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Investigate pest/predator proof fencing (Nh: not deemed practical at this park)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5</th>
<th>MAURI TU</th>
<th>Environmental Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outcome:</strong></td>
<td>Environmental health is protected, maintained and/or enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ongoing work to improve water quality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ongoing management of plant and animal pests to protect native species</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Staged removal of pines and other exotic species, with native species replacing them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•Exclusive use of native planting in the future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6</th>
<th>MAHI TOI</th>
<th>Creative Expression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outcome:</strong></td>
<td>Te whānau narratives are captured and expressed creatively and appropriately through engagement with mana whenua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Māta hīpapa providing an educational opportunity on the park</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Māori cultural art opportunities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Interpretative panels/interactions, including at entrance (formal and informal)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Relevant narratives could be māta hīpapa, unapu, Māori Bartlett, Kauri...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7</th>
<th>AHI KA</th>
<th>The Living Presence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outcome:</strong></td>
<td>Te wāhi have a living and enduring presence and are secure and valued within their rohe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Heatable space available to use</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Pa harekake for cultural harvest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Māori cultural art and design opportunities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Māta hīpapa helps to acknowledge Māori history in the area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.2 Community insights

The timeline below summarises the community consultation undertaken in the pre-design phase of this project. Using a co-design approach helped us to ensure that the sports clubs and community groups currently using the park were actively involved in the masterplanning process. We have stayed in touch with current park users during the design and consultation phases.

**Key Stakeholder Workshops**
- A series of collaborative co-design workshops were held in early 2018 with representatives from the sporting codes and organisations based at the park.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop 1</th>
<th>Workshop 2</th>
<th>Workshop 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead RSA, 31st January 2018</td>
<td>Rugby Club, 10th February 2018</td>
<td>Cricket Club, 24th February 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Drop in session**
- Birkenhead RSA, 21st January 2019
- Feedback on the draft plan

**OCTOBER**
- The People’s Panel
  - 600 survey responses through People’s Panel and Shape Auckland
  - Respondents asked about how they currently use the park and how they see the park in the future

**DECEMBER**
- The Children’s Panel
  - 165 surveys via Children’s Panel
  - Feedback from 8 local schools and 3 youth organisations in Term 4 of 2017
  - Respondents aged between 5-19 years
  - Respondents asked about how they currently use the park and how they see the park in the future

**JANUARY 2018**
- Key Stakeholder Workshops

**MARCH 2019**
- HELD PERIOD

**JANUARY**
- Drop in session
- Birkenhead RSA, 21st January 2019
- Feedback on the draft plan
2.3 Key feedback themes from stakeholder workshops

**CONNECTIVITY**
- Improve physical connections across the park by provision of tracks and walkways
- Create a family destination within the under-utilised gully: suggestions included boardwalks, natural playground, hat-making area, picnic area, flying fox, stormwater treatment, community gardens, miniature railway, public toilets etc...
- Connect to the natural environment
- Connect to other park users and the community via shared facilities (multi-use complex) and hosting of local events
- Possible shared arts and culture space/ facility
- Celebrate the history of the site through heritage trail
- Connect the site to the wider environment, including Highbury, schools and the public transport network

**ENVIRONMENT**
- Care for the environment and protect the bush
- Stormwater treatment and weed/pest control
- Provide access to natural environment
- Native/riverine bush is peaceful, provides a chance to get away from it all
- Utilise working bees and involve local businesses and schools
- Protect karait trees

**CELEBRATE HERITAGE**
- Memorial / heritage walk or trail, may include sculpture
- Celebrate War History by incorporation into design
- Investigate educational opportunities

**COMMUNITY**
- Sense of belonging/home
- Desire for a diversity of cultures to be represented
- Create a sense of unity between clubs/park users
- Provide an events space for music/markets/movies etc
- Inter-generational space
- Accessible spaces for all ages and abilities
- A place for locals, tourists and people from wider community
- Provide for arts/culture, sports and informal recreation activities
- Create a safe and fun environment for the whole family to enjoy
- Provide areas for passive recreation

**AWARENESS**
- Raise community awareness of the site and its facilities through improved signage, publicity and social media etc
- Make it easer to navigate around the site by improving signage and wayfinding information
Attachment A

Item 12

Approval of the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan for public consultation
SECTION 3: 30-YEAR MASTERPLAN
3.1 Design principles

Community-led design
The design themes 'connection', 'community', and 'celebration' sum up the key feedback received from mana whenua, current site users, and the wider community. These terms capture a range of dimensions which are shown in the words below.

**Connection**

- people, wider community, park users, Birkenhead
- tourists, inter-generational, locals, Aucklanders
- all ages and abilities, whanau, multi-use facility
- diverse user groups, natural environment
- native flora & fauna, wildlife corridors, War Memorial
- cultures, history, recreational open space
- leisure, access and connectivity, around park
- wayfinding, signage, connection, to Highbury Centre
- Schools, local transport network, ecology
- walkways, neighbourhood parks

**Community**

- people, park users, tourists, locals, Aucklanders
- intergenerational, all ages and abilities
- Multi-use sports facility, whanau, education
- active and passive recreation, diverse user groups
- leisure, sense of belonging, Mātāwaka, play
- publicity and awareness, arts and culture, precinct
- movies, markets, events, space, festivals
- music, culture, mana, whenua, neighbours
- safety, local schools and businesses, accessibility
- friends

**Celebration**

- people, park users, sports, active lifestyles
- history, Birkenhead, whanau, family
- sacrifice, heritage, arts and culture
- community, Pompallier Park, War Memorial
- belonging, Birkenhead Anglican & Catholic
- Cemetery, culture, Urupā, respite, natural
- environment, peace, diversity
By using these themes as a starting point, five design principles were established. The vision for the park is:
1. A place to play, be active, and participate
2. A place to learn and celebrate
3. A place where nature is protected
4. A place to connect with others
5. A place that provides for changing community needs

A park for everybody

The masterplan design illustration shows the park as a place to participate, train, play, learn, and socialise. It makes minimal changes to the current layout of the park, focusing on bringing together groups, organisations, and activities into themed areas with clustered and/or shared facilities. Over the next 30 years it transforms the park into a space with capacity for more users, and greater opportunities to enjoy the natural environment through enhanced walking and cycling tracks.

On the western side of the park (off Mahia Avenue) the proposed multi-use facility focuses on sport and leisure. It offers shared public and club space close to the aquatic facilities. The public plaza creates space for park users to experience and enjoy a wide range of community events, with increased outdoor leisure facilities offering more reasons to visit the park.

On the eastern side (off Birkenhead Avenue off Recreation Drive) the RSA and rugby-club buildings remain, but in time the club and community groups currently housed in small, ageing buildings will transition to shared, but flexible facilities: an educational precinct, and an arts and culture precinct.

Casual and frequent park users alike will benefit from increased open space throughout the park. The site will be linked by the development of microwave (an area dedicated to Mitori play), a picnic area, and improved pathways for cyclists and pedestrians across and around the park. The park will be a space for people when car parking is moved to its edges.

Throughout the park improved signage will make it easier for users to navigate the space and move between different areas. New interpretational signage will increase local knowledge about the park's historical, cultural, and natural history and current activities.

Benefits of the new design include:
- More open green space for people to enjoy
- New multi-use facilities to house clubs and organisations
- Increased capacity for community events
- Opportunities to leverage and support partnerships between organisations
- Sustainable use of resources that work for the greatest number of users
- A wider range of activities for users of the park
- Easier navigation and movement for users within the park
- Greater understanding of the park's ecological and cultural significance
3.2 Draft masterplan
Zoning key

The design map shows the types of use allocated to different parts of the park. The zoning key below suggests the existing park use envisaged for each space, but there would also be space and capacity for new types of use in the future.

**Arts / Culture / Heritage**
- RSA
- North Shore Music Theatre
- Theatrak, Model Railway Club
- Museum, War Memorial Shrine
- Historical commemorations
- Heritage trail linking park and cemeteries

**Sports & Recreation**
- Rugby club and sports fields on Recreation Drive
- Sports fields and athletics facilities at Mahara Avenue
- Proposed multi-use sports building
- Proposed facilities include a new leisure centre, flexible indoor court spaces, a climbing wall, pool and changing facilities, shared club rooms, to accommodate several sports clubs using the Mahara Road end of the park
- Terraced seating / bleachers

**Aquatic Facilities**
- Relocated outdoor swimming pool
- Expanded water play area

**Education**
- Shared multi-use facility with dedicated spaces for All Saints Birkenhead Scouts and Birkenhead Playcentre
- North Shore Resource Centre
- Development of ‘Education Outside the Classroom’ spaces and facilities

**Environment / Ecology**
- Native bush
- Revegetation and enhancement of bush
- Boardwalks and walkways

**Informal Recreation / Play**
- Skatepark and pump track (existing)
- Playground (existing)
- Space for additional outdoor leisure facilities (e.g., basketball, volleyball)
- Māra hūpara (Māori play area)
- Picnic areas
What is māra hūpara?

Māra hūpara = Māori playground

Hūpara = piece of Māori play equipment

Māra hūpara can be thought of as a traditional Māori playground. In the days before Europeans came to Tāmaki Māori ni would have their own hūpara, which were used to teach children the skills they’d need to thrive as adults. Each hūpara taught children something different: from how to move quickly over uneven ground to how to climb and balance. This concept of learning through play is something that wasn’t embraced by the rest of the world until recently, but now it is well understood that giving children fun physical challenges helps to develop their strength, balance, and confidence.

“We’ve proposed to install māra hūpara in the stormwater gully that currently divides the two sides of the park. The individual hūpara will represent mana whenua (local iwi), helping the community to learn more about pre-European life in Birkenhead. This will bring an important cultural narrative into the park, making it a destination for local schools who want to teach their students about Māori history and culture in an active, enjoyable way.”

3.2.1 Environmental protection

One reason the community loves the park is the opportunity it gives users to enjoy a peaceful bush environment. Protecting this natural asset is a priority in the masterplan. At present, kauri dieback has not been detected in the park, but it is elsewhere in the Kapātiki Local Board area, and it is a priority for the local board, mana whenua, and many community and volunteer groups to ensure that the park’s beautiful kauri remain protected. The masterplan seeks to provide ongoing protection for the environment by maintaining paths and walkways that enable the community to enjoy the space, without putting irreplaceable ecological treasures at risk. Increasing the informational signage throughout the park, providing more showering stations, and upgrading re-routing tracks will further protect kauri in the future.

3.2.2 Key moves

The main changes proposed in the masterplan are summarised in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aging facilities</td>
<td>New, fit-for-purpose, flexible facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Many activities taking up a lot of space</td>
<td>Fewer facilities providing more space for people to enjoy the park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cars dominating the park</td>
<td>People dominating the park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited play options</td>
<td>Increased opportunities for young people to play and have fun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building space only for existing sports clubs and community groups</td>
<td>Building space with flexibility to include new users in the future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A disjointed space that feels like two separate parks, divided by a stormwater gully</td>
<td>A cohesive park with good connections and activity throughout the site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No information about the history and ecology of the park</td>
<td>Pictorial information to remind us all that the park is an important space to be treasured</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We have proposed moving the existing War Memorial Shrine from its current location at the Maharoa Avenue to the Recreation Drive side of the park. The entire park serves as a war memorial, and the existing site of the War Memorial Shrine dates back to when the original war memorial hall stood on what is currently the leisure centre. However, we suggest that it makes more sense to locate the War Memorial Shrine near the RSA building. We want to strengthen the links between these cultural and historical components and make it easier for civic celebrations like ANZAC Day to be held at the park. Developing a heritage trail from the nearby memorials will further strengthen these links.
3.2.3 Implementing the masterplan

Each proposed change on the park can be viewed as a separate project. The timeline below helps to explain when the different phases of the new design could take place, and we want to hear from the wider community to gather their feedback about what they feel the priorities are. It’s important to remember that each component will require all the usual stages of project planning, designing the new buildings or facilities, gaining necessary resource consents, and tendering processes.

Priority for implementation

- Ecological restoration
- Permanent track closure (cemetery)
- Temporary activation of ‘old grandstand’ site
- Removal of ‘dirt jumps’
- Entrance signage
- Wayfinding signage
- Plaza development
- Multi-use facility / recreation centre (Mahara Ave)
- Pool including new water play
- Move parking (Mahara Ave)
- Education node
- Arts / culture / heritage precinct
- Move parking (Recreation Drive)

Investment level key

- Low
- Low-medium
- Medium
- Medium-high
- High
- External funding / partnership options

Proposed timeline for implementation

Short term (0-5 years)
- Maoria hupora (Maori play elements)
- Story telling - heritage - nature - history
- Heritage trail from cemetery to shrine / RSA

Medium term (5-15 years)
- Develop / upgrade / walkway / cycleway link

Long term (15+ years)
Item 12

Attachment A

Approval of the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan for public consultation
SECTION 4: CONTEXT AND ANALYSIS
4.1 History of the park

In 1861 a three-acre plot was transferred from local settler Philip Calwin to the first Roman Catholic Bishop of Auckland, Jean Baptiste François Pompallier, for a token payment of 10 shillings sterling. This site also includes the area of Māori graves (a paipī).

An acre of land was given by Major Isaac Cooper to the Anglican Church and the land was established as a cemetery for the Protestant communities of Birkenhead and Northcote.

The Birkenhead Anglican Cemetery is the site of the first recorded burial in Birkenhead, Margaret McCallan, wife of the Reverend A.M. McCallum.

Land was acquired as a recreation reserve to provide for the recreational needs of the Borough, including much needed sports grounds and recreational amenities, and a fitting memorial to the sacrifices made by those serving in the two World Wars. This included 45.5 acres of land and a dwelling purchased from Mr J.W. Coutt, seven acres from Mr C.J. Utting, and an additional 12 acres.

Birkenhead War Memorial Park was formally opened by Governor General Lord Cobham on the 10th April. It included sports fields, a grandstand, sports pavilion and a memorial shrine containing the names of over six hundred men and women from the area who served overseas in both wars.

Proposed War Memorial Park

A Public Meeting of Lieutenants and Residents will be held in the Baptist Church, Birkenhead, on Thursday the 19th March 1947, at 8 pm.

The proposed layout of the park includes a War Memorial, a band stand, a tennis court, a cricket ground, and a number of gardens and play areas.

A full day will be spent the following Saturday, commencing at 10 am, when the park will be opened to the public.

Remember! — The site
The subject to 100 years commemorate the sacrifice of the Birkenhead people in World War.
Approval of the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan for public consultation

Item 12

The rugby and cricket grounds were formed in the 1960s. Extensive earthworks were required to create the level playing fields. The clubrooms and halls along Recreation Drive were also established.

The museum, known as Farrington House, was shifted to its present site on Colonial Road in 1918. The museum was replaced by volunteers, including Mr Eddie Farrington, a former employee of the sugar works.

The grandstand was demolished.

1931 A Book of Remembrance was unveiled in the shrine, listing the names of the 86 men from both World Wars who had given their lives.

1971 The Osborne Memorial Swimming Pool was opened.

1970 The Birkenhead War Memorial Hall was opened behind the shrine on the 25th April. Today the hall is a recreation centre.

1987 The Catholic Cemetery was gifted by Bishop Browne to Birkenhead City Council with a portion of the land to be held as a reserve and named after Bishop Pompallier (now Pompallier Park).

1980 Transfer of the Anglican Cemetery to Birkenhead City Council for the token sum of 10 cents.

2018 The grandstand was demolished.

2001 Aerial photograph, from Auckland Council GIS.
4.2 Statutory context

When designing the future use of land at the park it is important to consider the implications of broader plans and controls that may influence what can be achieved. These include the Auckland Unitary Plan, and various Auckland-wide overlays and designations.

4.2.1 Auckland Unitary Plan

Under the Auckland Unitary Plan (AUP) the park is zoned ‘Public Open Space’. It is split into two subtypes: Conservation; and Sport and Active Recreation.

Conservation zoning acknowledges the landscape, cultural, and historic heritage values of the site. This zoning has the following objectives:

Conservation Zone Objectives:
1. Public open spaces with natural, ecological, landscape, and heritage values are protected and enhanced and available to the public to use and enjoy.
2. Recreational activities and associated buildings and structures complement and protect the values and qualities of the public open space.

The draft masterplan is consistent with this zoning because it seeks to strengthen ties with the park’s history through signage and a heritage trail. By consolidating the existing community buildings into a smaller number of multi-use facilities the masterplan provides more access to public open space for all park users to enjoy.

Sport and Active Recreation zoning has the following objectives:

Sport and Active Recreation Zone Objectives:
1. Indoor and outdoor sport and active recreation opportunities are provided through a network of quality public open spaces that meet the community’s needs.
2. The use of public open space for sport and active recreation is maximised.

The masterplan provides the community with increased space for indoor and outdoor sport and recreation opportunities and makes the best possible use of the park. Adding new features like mini-golf and provides additional space for recreation.

4.2.2 Overlays and designations

Most of the conservation land within the park is covered by a Significant Ecological Area (SEA) overlay, which signals the importance of protecting this natural environment. Other designations and controls that affect the park are:

- Airspace Restriction Designation
- Stormwater management area control
- Macrotomate Community Index

4.2.3 Cultural Heritage

The Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) identifies two recorded Historic Structures within the park boundary. These are Birkenhead Anglican Cemetery and Birkenhead Catholic Cemetery.

One Archaeological Site has recently been recorded at the park; a shell midden adjacent to the service road.

Legend

ZONING
PUBLIC OPEN SPACE
Conservation
Sport and Active Recreation
RESIDENTIAL
Single House
Mixes Housing Suburban
Mixes Housing Urban
Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings
BUSINESS
Neighbourhood Centre
Town Centre
OVERLAYS
Significant Ecological Area- Territorial
Historical Heritage Overlay Extent of Place
CULTURAL HERITAGE INVENTORY
Historic Structure
Archaeological Site
Park Boundary
4.3 Hydrology and topography

Topography describes the physical shape of the land, and hydrology describes the water systems in the park. There are two main types of topography in the park:

- Large, flat areas — used for playing fields and recreational activities
- Steep valley systems — covered in native bush and running from north to south through the park.

Several small tributaries feed into the streams at the bottom of the valleys. Within the main streams there are slow-flowing pools that provide an important food source for fish, eels, and birds, as well as other creatures that live in the water. The park also contains three of the headwater tributaries for Ekdale Stream, which flows through much of Kaipātiki.
4.4 Access and circulation

By considering access and circulation as part of the masterplanning process we can clarify how people typically enter the park, and where they are likely to travel when they’ve arrived.

The park has two main clusters of development – one accessed off Recreation Drive, and the other accessed off Mahara Avenue – and this clustering of facilities continues in the masterplan. There is an unseen service road that links the two areas, and this remains in the masterplan. There is no intention to provide a road link within the park. Much of the service road is proposed to be upgraded to a walking and cycling link.

The masterplan supports good walking and cycling connections by developing a shared pedestrian and cycle path through the stormwater gully, linking the two sides of the park. Moving car parking to the edges of the park also increases opportunities for people to walk and cycle in the park in a safer environment.

The pedestrian-only access route from Park Hill Road is shown on this map. Three additional pedestrian-only access points are proposed from Minkas Place, Vienna Place and Willow Avenue. A pedestrian access point from the cemeteries on Birkenhead Road has been closed to protect the park’s kauri.

Beyond the park’s boundaries there are greenway routes proposed in the Kaipātiki Connections Network Plan, which are shown on this map. This Network Plan is intended to provide improved long-term walking, cycling, and ecological connections in the wider area, although this will be contingent on future funding.
4.5 Vegetation

The park contains three main types of vegetation: bush areas, open lawn (typically used for sports fields), and amenity planting – vegetation added to increase the attractiveness of the park.

The high-quality native bush includes several mature kauri trees that are 200 – 400 years old. In the western valley there has been virtually no development, enabling this part of the park to flourish relatively untouched. The eastern valley includes a podocarp forest with a complete canopy and clear undergrowth. There are also several pine trees clustered around the historic cemeteries.

The park currently contains several areas severely affected by weeds. This is being addressed through biocontrol methods, with the following activities taking place:

1. Chinese privet lacebug released to combat Chinese privet
2. Gall wasps released to treat 600m² of giant weed by attacking the plant’s stem and prevent it from growing.

A volunteer group has also been active in the park in the past two years and has undertaken extensive weed control and planting, as well as mice, rat and possum control. An ecological restoration plan has been written this year and is to be implemented by the volunteers with the assistance of Pest Free Kaipātiki and Kaipātiki Local Board.
4.6 Site opportunities

This page summaries the opportunities for design that were initially identified for the park. The opportunities identified are now reflected in the masterplan design.

- Improvements and upgrades as required to existing paths/steps/border walls to improve accessibility and access. Introduce path hierarchy.
- All track upgrades to protect kauri (upgrades aligned to removal).
- Opportunity to strengthen connections into park from residential neighbourhoods to the west.
- Complete path connections.
- Ecological improvements, weed removal and restoration planting.
- Condemned grandstand (now removed), investigate consolidation of facilities into multi-use building.
- Strengthen connections into park from residential neighbourhoods to the south.

Existing site attributes

- History
- Bush setting
- Extensive range of activities

LEGEND
- Signage
- Proposed path connections
- Improved / upgraded paths
- * Path closures
- Ecological improvements
- Development / new / existing / opportunities

Create interpretative signage and improve wayfinding information.

Track permanently closed to protect kauri.

Creation of an arts and culture precinct. Investigate consolidation of facilities.

Improve existing signage and wayfinding information.

Strengthen walking and cycling connections between parts of the site.

Create family/holiday play destination in gully to activate area.

Ecological and stormwater improvements and education opportunities through weed clearance, restoration planting and stormwater treatment.

Investigate options for:
- consolidation of facilities into multipurpose building
- sitting of pool and other recreational facilities
- creation of open air market/events area
- Heritage trail/walk to highlight and celebrate points of interest around the site.

Investigate relocating Museum, Resource Centre and War Memorial to Recreation Drive to strengthen relationship with RSA and other cultural/community facilities.

Improve wayfinding information and signage.
4.7 Site constraints and known issues

This page presents specific limiting factors that have influenced design decisions for the masterplan. Issues such as the land stability and resulting suitability of certain areas of the park for high-value new facilities have been considered when deciding the best likely locations for new buildings.

- Flood prone areas
- Steep contours in places
- Existing BMX track is a health and safety hazard - the track has not been used since storage shed was destroyed by fire
- SEA areas have special protection
- Clubrooms nearing the end of their life
- Granitstand has been removed

- Sections of existing path narrow and in poor condition. Path permanently closed to protect kauri.
- All works within the bush, and proposed path/track improvements to stay clear of kauri trees to minimise the risk of kauri death.
- Inconclusive collection of buildings. Current configuration has resulted in large areas of hardstand and multiple driveways/crossways.
- Limited parking at peak times
- Indicative closed landfill zone - restrictions on development

- Flood prone areas
- Higher risk development zones
- Limited parking at peak times
- High water table impacts leisure centre
- SEA areas have special protection

LEGEND
- NATURE/ECOLOGY PRECINCT
- SPORTS & ACTIVE RECREATION PRECINCT
- COMMUNITY, ARTS & CULTURE PRECINCT
- UNDER-USED/LAND
How do we create a park that provides for diverse use(r)s and still feels like one?
SECTION 5: RESEARCH
5.1 Development of the masterplan

As already presented in this masterplan extensive partnering with mana whenua and consultation with current park users and key stakeholders has been undertaken to ensure that our recommendations for the park fulfills the community’s vision and its future needs.

We also undertook an assessment of the needs for parks, pools and recreation for the local board area to help inform the masterplan based on current and potential future needs of the community, and audited the quality of the park to determine what we need to work on to create a high-quality park.

“Attachment A Item 12

We see huge potential for a combined sports facility covering cricket, rugby league, collapse and the gun club…”

“Its our home”

“Peaceful bush setting”

“We don’t have an official street address, so can be tricky to give people directions or get mail”

“Distinct lack of parking. On weekends, the traffic is backed up out on Birkenhead Avenue, and it is hard to actually move in Recreation Drive and the carpark”

“Birkenhead War Memorial Park is a great community asset. My family and I enjoy using its facilities regularly”

“We do make our facilities available for meetings or training courses in the evenings and weekends”

“It is imperative to retain these areas for the future well being of a much greater population on the North Shore”

“The facilities are starting to get a bit old and worn out”

“I think that not enough people know about it, and its not a place people would go to often”
5.2 Park audit

In order to assess whether the park is performing well we modified a process developed by Greengrass Scotland to carry out a park quality audit. This enabled us to consider how well the park meets the seven criteria for high quality parks.

The factors we looked at were:
• Places that are accessible and well-connected
• Safe and welcoming places
• Places where biodiversity and ecosystem services are protected
• Places to be active and improve health and well being
• Places that foster community ownership and a sense of belonging

We added in two additional factors:
• Places where historic and culture heritage is treasured
• Places that are sustainable

The park scored well in the areas of biodiversity and contributing to an active and healthy lifestyle, as well as fostering community ownership and a sense of belonging.

Areas that have been identified as needing improvement are accessibility, connectedness, safe and welcoming places, promoting and celebrating cultural heritage and sustainability.

The key findings of the park quality audit are summarised in this following diagrams.

1. Access and connectedness
2. Safe and welcoming places
3. Biodiversity and ecosystems
4. Active lifestyle - supports health and wellbeing
5. Community ownership and support
6. Cultural heritage

7. Sustainability

Audit overall result - parks staff
5.3 Service needs assessment

In the service needs assessment, we evaluated what park services, active recreation, and pool and leisure facilities are provided at the park. We also considered the need for halls for hire, community centres, and community leases in the wider local board area.

When we looked at targets for the provision of community and park facilities we used various Auckland Council guiding documents: the Community Facilities Network Plan, the Open Space Provision Policy, and the Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan.

We also took into account the potential population growth in the area.

The key findings of the service needs assessment are summarised below:

**Park Services**

- **Including sports field provision**
  - Tracks – some gap in provision; upgrade of the service road in the park to cater for walking and cycling identified as a priority item in the Kapātiki Connections Network Plan 2016.
  - Toilets and changing rooms at Mahara Ave – some toilets and changing rooms were housed in the (now removed) grandstand; some provision in the Cricket Club buildings need to replace facilities lost by removal of the grandstand.
  - Car parking – shortage of parking spaces in the park at peak times.
  - Sports field provision – some oversupply of hours, mostly for rugby league.
  - Play – improve play experience at the park, include play for different age groups and nature play as per the Kapātiki Strategic Play and SunSmart Provision Assessment.
  - Signage – there is a current lack of signage in the park (entrance, directional and interpretative).
  - Lack of socialising spaces in the park.

**Pool and leisure**

- Pool provision in the local board area is appropriate for the current and likely future needs of the population (based on 2013 census data).
- The two pools in the local board area are in good locations to ensure easy access for most of the population.

**Active Recreation**

- There is a shortage of indoor courts in the Kapātiki Local Board area. 2-3 courts can be accommodated in the multi-use facility at Mahara Avenue.
- The athletics facilities at the park should be upgraded.
- The development of mountain bike facilities at the site was considered, but is deemed not to be appropriate because of the risk of introducing land use back.
- Gymnastics – a sub-regional facility already exists in Kapātiki, any further sub-regional or regional facilities should be located further north; therefore, this is not recommended to develop at the park.

No gaps in provision were identified for hire facilities, community centres and Community Leases.
Attachment B: Board resolution KT/2017/128 – 20 September 2017

13 Birkenhead War Memorial Park – endorsement of scope option, vision and process for the master plan development

Nicki Malone, Service and Asset Planner, Community Services and Matthew Ward, Service and Asset Planning Team Leader, Community Services were in attendance to address the board regarding the Birkenhead War Memorial Park – endorsement of scope option, vision and process for the master plan development

Resolution number KT/2017/128

MOVED by Chairperson D Grant, seconded by Member P Gillon:

That the Kaipatiki Local Board:

a) endorse the development of a ‘regeneration’ master plan for Birkenhead War Memorial Park, including a needs assessment for sport, recreation and community facilities, including the grand stand.

b) note the implementation of a ‘regeneration’ master plan will likely require funds beyond the financial capability of the local board meaning alternate funding may need to be sought through the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 and via possible joint ventures with community and corporate partners.

c) endorse the following vision for the ‘regeneration’ master plan:

‘Birkenhead War Memorial Park - a community destination for all ages and abilities providing a mix of active and passive recreation opportunities, protecting and celebrating the war memorial aspects of the site, its historic heritage and natural environment’.

d) endorse the process to develop the master plan for Birkenhead in four stages; discovery, analysis, design and delivery planning.

e) form a political working group, consisting of Chairperson Danielle Grant, Deputy Chairperson John Gillon, Member Paula Gillon and Member Kay McIntyre, to receive regular project updates and to provide informal feedback to staff on the direction being taken for the master plan development, noting all decisions regarding the master plan project will be taken by the local board at its business meetings.

f) note that the aim of the engagement approach is to work collaboratively with key external stakeholders throughout this project and consult with the wider community on the draft master plan.

CARRIED
## Attachment C: Te Aranga Principles in the masterplan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Te Aranga Principles</th>
<th>Draft masterplan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mana</strong></td>
<td>The status of iwi and hapū as mana whenua is recognized and respected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mana whenua have partnered with council staff throughout the design process;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informational signage and opportunities for park co-naming will reflect mana whenua involvement;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māra hūpara on the park will provide a tangible opportunity to teach about tikanga and cultural narratives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Whakapapa</strong></td>
<td>Māori names are celebrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signage and wayfinding will express correct ancestral names.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Battalion identified in the Memorial Shrine and Book of Remembrance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Taiao</strong></td>
<td>The natural environment is protected, restored and / or enhanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continued protection of natural elements of the park;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improvement and enhancement of existing features, including waterways.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mauri Tu</strong></td>
<td>Environmental health is protected, maintained and / or enhanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mana whenua aspirations regarding improved water quality will be addressed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing pest management to protect native flora and fauna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noxious plants and animals eradicated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staged removal of pines and other exotic species; replacement with native species</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive use of native planting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mahi Toi</strong></td>
<td>Iwi / hapū narratives are captured and expressed creatively and appropriately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māra hūpara will be a primary educational and recreational feature on the park, capturing and expressing mana whenua narratives;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage trails will include iwi and hapū history where appropriate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tohu</strong></td>
<td>Mana whenua significant sites and cultural landmarks are acknowledged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wayfinding, signage, heritage trails, and augmented reality features at māra hūpara will reflect the presence of significant sites.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ahi Kā</strong></td>
<td>The park will provide enhanced opportunities for mana whenua</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Iwi / hapū have a living and enduring presence and are secure and valued within their rohe | presence, including the provision of new shared community facilities and civic spaces;  
• Māra hūpara will reinforce iwi / hapū presence. |
Attachment D: summary of themes from engagement with park user groups and wider community

**CONNECTIVITY**
- Improve physical connections across the park by provision of tracks and walkways
- Create a family destination within the under-utilised gully, suggestions included: basketball, natural playground, boot making area, picnic area, flying fox, stormwater treatment, community gardens, miniature railway, public toilets etc.
- Connect to the natural environment
- Connect to other park users and the community via shared facilities (multi-use complexes) and hosting of local events
- Possible shared arts and culture space/facility
- Celebrate the history of the site through heritage trail
- Connect the site to the wider environment, including Hiwai, schools and the public transport network

**ENVIRONMENT**
- Care for the environment and protect the bush
- Stormwater treatment and weed/pest control
- Provide access to natural environment
- Natural/native bush is peaceful, provides a chance to get away from it all
- Utilise working bees and involve local businesses and schools
- Protect karaka trees

**CELEBRATE HERITAGE**
- Memorial/heritage walk or trail, may include sculpture
- Celebrate War History by incorporation into design
- Investigate educational opportunities

**COMMUNITY**
- Sense of belonging/home
- Desire for a diversity of cultures to be represented
- Create a sense of unity between club/park users
- Provide an avenue for music/movies etc.
- Inter-generational space
- Accessible spaces for all ages and abilities
- A place for locals, tourists and people from wider community
- Provide for arts/culture, sport and informal recreation activities
- Create a safe and fun environment for the whole family to enjoy
- Provide areas for passive recreation

**AWARNESS**
- Raise community awareness of the site and its facilities through improved signage, publicity and social media etc
- Make it easier to navigate around the site by improving signage and wayfinding information

Approval of the draft Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan for public consultation

Page 75
### Attachment E: Summary of key findings from the service needs assessments for Birkenhead War Memorial Park

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service area</th>
<th>Key findings</th>
<th>How findings will be incorporated into the masterplan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pool and leisure</strong></td>
<td>Pool provision in the local board area is appropriate for the current and likely future needs of the population (based on 2013 census data). The two pools in the local board area are in good locations to ensure a good reach for most of the population.</td>
<td>Retain a pool at the park, potential to upgrade pool facilities to include play pool, splash pad or similar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Park Services</strong></td>
<td>Tracks (also see kauri dieback information below) – some gap in provision; upgrade of the service lane in the park to cater walking and cycling has been identified as a priority item in the Kaipatiki Connections Network Plan 2016.</td>
<td>Upgrade service road as per Kaipatiki Connections Network Plan 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Toilets and changing rooms at Mahara Ave – some toilets and changing rooms were housed in the (now removed) grandstand; some provision in the Cricket Club buildings.</td>
<td>Toilets and changing rooms to be included in proposed multi-use sport and recreation facility at Mahara Avenue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Car parking – shortage of parking spaces in the park at peak times.</td>
<td>Encourage use of public transport, carpooling and biking to the park.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sports field provision – some oversupply of hours, mostly for rugby league.</td>
<td>Sports fields to be retained at Recreation Drive and Mahara Ave – no design implications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Play – improve play experience at the park, include play for different age groups and nature play as per the Kaipatiki Strategic Play and SunSmart Provision Assessment.</td>
<td>Retain existing playground by the top playing fields; Create māra hūpara (Māori play) in the gully between Recreation Drive and Mahara Ave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Signage – there is a current lack of signage in the park (entrance, directional and interpretative).</td>
<td>Incorporate entrance, directional and interpretative signage in the design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kauri Dieback – kauri dieback is present in the local board area. Two tracks in the park have been temporarily closed to protect existing kauri in the park.</td>
<td>One track to be permanently closed (from cemetery), other tracks to be upgraded to protect kauri.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lack of socialising spaces in the park.</td>
<td>Add parks furniture; picnic/ BBQ areas in the design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Recreation</strong></td>
<td>There is a shortage of indoor courts in the KLB area.</td>
<td>2-3 indoor court spaces to be provided in the design of the proposed multi-use sport and recreation facility at Mahara Avenue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upgrade the current athletics facilities at the park.</td>
<td>Provide for upgrades of the athletics facilities, including netting for throwing circles, new/improved long jump.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Development of mountain bike facilities at the site – not considered to be appropriate for the site due to risk of kauri dieback.</td>
<td>Not to be included in design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gymnastics – a sub-regional facility already exists in Kaipatiki, any further sub-regional or regional facilities should be located further north; therefore, not recommended to develop at the park;</td>
<td>Not to be included in design, potential to provide for special events at the proposed multi-use sport and recreation facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retain existing playground by the top playing fields; Create māra hūpara (Māori play) in the gully between Recreation Drive and Mahara Ave.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Leases</strong></td>
<td>Currently 12 lessees at the park, many who own the facilities they are in.</td>
<td>Consolidation of facilities into three main hubs – as per the Community Occupancy Guidelines, groups are encouraged to cluster and share buildings and spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two clusters of individual facilities, most at Recreation Drive. Three clubs are sharing the cricket club rooms (cricket, rugby league and athletics).</td>
<td>Proposal for one multi-use sports and recreation facility at Mahara Ave, two hubs at Recreation Drive (education and arts/culture/heritage); RSA and Rugby Club at Recreation Drive to remain as they are.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Places (hire facilities, community centers)</strong></td>
<td>No identified need for additional hire facilities or community centres in the Birkenhead area.</td>
<td>Any facilities built at the park should be designed based on the criteria in the Community Facilities Network Plan 2015 and be accessible, well placed, flexible, functional, consider local character, high quality and sustainable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any facilities built in the park should be aligned with the qualities for community facilities in the Community Facilities Network Plan 2015.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Council investment should be focused on strategically placed multi-purpose facilities, designed to accommodate different activities, programmes and services in an integrated manner.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Attachment F: Development of design principles

### Initial feedback

- Prioritise kauri protection and ecological health
- Honour and celebrate Māori history and cultural narratives in the park (including co-naming, war memorial, art, and interpretative signage)
- Use Te Aranga Principles to inform park design

### Stakeholder consultation

**Strengths:** central, pleasant, easily accessible location; free parking; ample access to space for their activities.

**Challenges:** peak-time parking access; occasional vandalism and break-ins at groups’ premises; disconnected nature of the park.

- Stakeholders have good mutual relationships
- Stakeholders are open to the idea of sharing facilities and partnering in the future
- Current stakeholders want to stay in the park

### Service needs assessment

- Current park services, active recreation, and pool and leisure facilities at the park
- Need for halls for hire, community centres, and community leases in local board area
- Targets for community and park facilities in Auckland Council guiding documents
- Potential local population growth

### Park audit

- Accessible, well-located, visible entrances to the park
- Safe, welcoming places
- Places where biodiversity and ecosystem services are protected
- Places to be active and improve health and well-being
- Places that support community ownership and a sense of belonging
- Sustainable places

### Basis for evaluation

#### Criteria for high quality parks

- Accessible, well-connected places
- Safe, welcoming places
- Places where biodiversity and ecosystem services are protected
- Places to be active and improve health and well-being
- Places that support community ownership and a sense of belonging
- Sustainable places

#### Service needs assessment

- Service road upgrade needed to provide improved connections in/around park; connections to wider network
- Sufficient pool provision in local board area for public use of the park
- Pool and leisure facilities needed; peak time car parking and access best served by sustainable transport
- Shortage of indoor court space in local board area
- Active recreation facilities; mountain bike facilities
- Materials, equipment, and furniture; clear, well-marked trails
- Additional play and activity areas needed; upgrades needed to park’s current facilities
- Zero waste / recycling
- Sustainable facilities and green buildings; energy efficiency; water use
- Sufficient pool provision in local board area for public use of the park
- Sport and recreation services are protected and respected
- Other natural features enhanced

#### Park audit

- Immediate action needed to address vandalism and break-ins at groups’ premises
- Peak-time parking access
- Inappropriate on the park due to risk of kauri disease
- Other natural features enhanced
- Sufficient pool provision in local board area
- Pool and leisure facilities needed; peak time car parking and access best served by sustainable transport
- Shortage of indoor court space in local board area
- Active recreation facilities; mountain bike facilities
- Materials, equipment, and furniture; clear, well-marked trails
- Additional play and activity areas needed; upgrades needed to park’s current facilities
- Zero waste / recycling
- Sustainable facilities and green buildings; energy efficiency; water use
- Sufficient pool provision in local board area
- Sport and recreation services are protected and respected
- Other natural features enhanced

#### Stakeholder consultation

- Current park services, active recreation, and pool and leisure facilities at the park
- Need for halls for hire, community centres, and community leases in local board area
- Targets for community and park facilities in Auckland Council guiding documents
- Potential local population growth

### Maniapoto

- Remembrance and Memorial Shrine
- Signage that celebrate heritage on the park
- Wayfinding signage; Māori Battalion identified in Book of Remembrance
- Reflection of kauri history
- Bush and wetlandLANDSCAPE

### Mana whenua partnership

- Mana whenua partnership
- Service needs assessment
- Park audit
- Stakeholder consultation

### Initial feedback

- Prioritise kauri protection and ecological health
- Honour and celebrate Māori history and cultural narratives in the park (including co-naming, war memorial, art, and interpretative signage)
- Use Te Aranga Principles to inform park design

### Initial feedback

- Prioritise kauri protection and ecological health
- Honour and celebrate Māori history and cultural narratives in the park (including co-naming, war memorial, art, and interpretative signage)
- Use Te Aranga Principles to inform park design

### Stakeholder consultation

- Prioritise kauri protection and ecological health
- Honour and celebrate Māori history and cultural narratives in the park (including co-naming, war memorial, art, and interpretative signage)
- Use Te Aranga Principles to inform park design

### Service needs assessment

- Prioritise kauri protection and ecological health
- Honour and celebrate Māori history and cultural narratives in the park (including co-naming, war memorial, art, and interpretative signage)
- Use Te Aranga Principles to inform park design

### Park audit

- Prioritise kauri protection and ecological health
- Honour and celebrate Māori history and cultural narratives in the park (including co-naming, war memorial, art, and interpretative signage)
- Use Te Aranga Principles to inform park design

### Basis for evaluation

- Prioritise kauri protection and ecological health
- Honour and celebrate Māori history and cultural narratives in the park (including co-naming, war memorial, art, and interpretative signage)
- Use Te Aranga Principles to inform park design

### Criteria for high quality parks

- Prioritise kauri protection and ecological health
- Honour and celebrate Māori history and cultural narratives in the park (including co-naming, war memorial, art, and interpretative signage)
- Use Te Aranga Principles to inform park design
Renewal and variation of the community lease to Beachhaven Bowling Club Incorporated at Shepherds Park, Cresta Avenue, Beach Haven

File No.: CP2019/00615

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To grant a renewal with a variation of the community lease to the Beachhaven Bowling Club Incorporated (the club) at Shepherds Park, Melba Street, Beach Haven.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The club holds a community lease at Shepherds Park, Cresta Avenue, Beach Haven. The initial term and first renewal term expired on the 30 April 2018. The lease is still operative on a month by month basis.
3. The club has applied to renew their lease. The building and improvements on the site are owned by the club.
4. The provisions of the original lease dated 1 May 1996 allow for an initial term of eleven (11) years and two rights of renewal of eleven (11) years each. The club have applied to renew the lease for the second and final term of eleven (11) years commencing 1 May 2018.
5. Council have negotiated with the club to vary the renewal to allow for a reduced lease area

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) grant the final renewal of the community lease with a variation of the lease area (refer Attachment A to the agenda report) to Beachhaven Bowling Club Incorporated at Shepherds Park, Cresta Avenue, Beach Haven described as Part Lot 155, Deeds Plan 682 and contained in NA503/110 on the following terms and conditions:
   i) term – eleven years (11) years commencing 1 May 2018, with no further right of renewal with final expiry 30 April 2029
   ii) rent -$1.00 plus GST per annum, if requested
   iii) the lease area is varied by way of the partial surrender of 3,500m² more or less of land comprising of the leased area and outlined in Attachment A to the agenda report.

b) note all other terms and conditions will be in accordance with the original lease agreement dated 1 May 1996.

Horopaki
Context
6. This report considers the renewal and variation of lease to the club, who applied to renew their lease to enable them to continue their activities at the park.
7. The club was registered as an incorporated society in April 1993 and has been operating their clubrooms and bowling green at the park for the last 22 years.
8. The club owns the building and other improvements on the site. The facility is well presented and maintained to a high standard. The club has spent approximately $100,000 in the last 12 months upgrading their facility.

9. The current club membership consists of 55 playing and social members and approximately 15 casual players.

10. The club has completed new accessibility and safety related upgrades to the exterior of the building, including renewing the pathways around the bowling greens, ramps and new decking.

11. The club has a ten-year plan in place to help grow the club membership and to further upgrade their facilities. The club’s long term plan is to have a roof over the green to provide a year-round facility.

12. The club partners with businesses in the area for sponsorship deals and host a twice annual corporate event for over 100 people.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

13. The club’s current lease area is 7,456 square meters of land. Shepherds Park is a classified recreation reserve, owned by Auckland Council. The land is legally described as Part Lot 155, Deeds Plan 682 and contained in NA503/110 comprising of 2.8227 hectares in total.

14. Staff have negotiated with the club to reduce the lease area to reflect the actual land used by the club.

15. Operational costs of the club are funded by grants from the Birkenhead Licensing Trust, the Lion Foundation, community fundraising events, hireage fees and membership fees. The financial accounts provided indicate the club funds are sufficient to meet its liabilities and are being managed appropriately. The club has all the necessary insurance cover, including public liability insurance in place.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

16. The lease renewal has been discussed with Parks, Sport and Recreation and well as with the proposed Marae committee. As a result of future planning for Shepherds Park, a reduced lease area was requested by departments within council to allow for greater flexibility when planning for new community groups on the park.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

17. The recommendations within this report fall within the local board’s allocated decision-making authority.

18. The club’s activities align with the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 outcome of “Our people are active and healthy”.

19. The lease renewal to the bowling club is an item on the Kaipātiki Community Lease Work Programme 2018/19.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

20. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligation and fall within a local government Tamaki Makaurau context.
21. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents the Auckland Plan, 2018-2028 Long-term Plan, Unitary Plan and local board plans. The purpose of community leases is to encourage participation and create local benefits for all.

22. There is no statutory requirement for public notification or iwi engagement for this lease renewal and variation.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

23. The building and improvements are owned by the club and there will be no change to the status of the property. Current budgets will continue to apply.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

24. As provided in the original lease dated 1 May 1996, council is required to grant the renewal. If the Kaipātiki Local Board resolves not to grant the club its final right of renewal, its decision may materially affect the club’s ability to undertake its core activities. Since granting the original lease the club has invested any significant funds into its buildings and improvements. The variation of the lease to reduce the lease area will provide options for other potential users of the park.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

25. Subject to the granting approval of the lease renewal and variation, staff will work with the club to finalise the deed of renewal and variation.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment A Site Plan- Beachhaven Bowling existing and variation of leased area</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Phillipa Carroll - Community Lease Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: Site Plan for Beachhaven Bowling Club

Location Map and Lease Area

Existing lease area outlined in blue and lease variation area outlined in red.
Surrender and grant of a new community lease to Birkenhead United Association Football and Sports Club Incorporated at Shepherds Park, Melba Street, Beach Haven

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To surrender the existing community lease and to grant a new community lease to the Birkenhead United Association Football and Sports Club Incorporated (the club) at Shepherds Park, Melba Street, Beach Haven.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The club holds a community lease at Shepherds Park, Melba Street, Beach Haven. The initial term expired on 30 April 2018. The lease is still operative on a month-by-month basis.
3. The club has applied to renew their lease. The main building and improvements on the site under the current lease are owned by the club. The shed within the new proposed lease area is owned by council.
4. The provisions of lease dated 1 May 1985 entitle the club to a right of renewal if they have adhered to the terms and conditions of the lease which the club has done.
5. The club are willing to surrender the existing lease and rights of renewal provided they are granted a new community lease for an initial term of ten (10) years plus a right of renewal of ten (10) years.
6. Staff recommend that the current community lease be surrendered, and a new community lease be granted to the club at Shepherds Park, Melba Street, Beach Haven for a term of ten (10) years with an option for a renewal of ten (10) years.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) approve the surrender of the current community lease dated 1 May 1985 to Birkenhead United Association Football and Sports Club Incorporated at Shepherds Park, Melba Street, Beach Haven (refer to Attachment A - lease area)

b) grant a new community lease to Birkenhead United Association Football and Sports Club Incorporated at Shepherds Park, Melba Street, Beach Haven (refer to Attachment B New Lease Area) on land legally described as Part Lot 157 DP 20048 in Certificate of Title NA484/178 on the following terms and conditions:

i) term - ten (10) years commencing 1 March 2019, with one right of renewal for ten (10) years with final expiry on 28 February 2039.
ii) rent - $10.00 plus GST per annum, if demanded
iii) The Birkenhead United Association Football and Sports Club Incorporated Community Outcomes Plan being negotiated with the club, approved by the chair and deputy chair of the board and attached to the lease document

c) note all other terms and conditions will be in accordance with the Auckland Council
**Horopaki Context**

7. This report considers the surrender of the current community lease and the granting of a new community lease to the club who have applied to continue their activities at the park.

8. The club was registered as an incorporated society on 8 February 1963. The club’s objectives are to promote, foster and control the game of association football. The club currently has 1085 members with the majority being younger than 25 years of age. It encourages all ages, genders and fitness levels. With the large number of club members, the grounds are being fully utilized. The clubrooms and adjacent fields are used daily by the club for training, games and tournaments.

9. The proposed leased area includes a council-owned storage shed, and a two-level building owned by the club that consists of the club rooms, changing facilities and toilets, and other improvements on the site. The council-owned storage shed has till recently, been used exclusively by the club.

10. The board wishes to recognise the club’s exclusive use of the council-owned storage shed by including it into the lease area. The storage shed will remain in council ownership however. A site visit in March 2018 established that the club maintains all its own facilities to a high standard.

11. The club runs excellent programs for younger players which has resulted in several age grade championship teams. The club’s coach is encouraged to, and does attend, development training run by the regional football body.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

12. The land the club occupies is legally described as Lot 157 DP 20048 in Certificate of Title NA484/178. The land is owned by Auckland Council as a classified recreation reserve under the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977. The club and its activities are consistent with the reserve classification and are contemplated by the Shepherds Park Management Plan 1989.

13. All activities and operational costs are funded by grants, merchandise sales, tournament hosting fees, fundraising and player levies. The financial accounts provided indicate that the club’s funds are sufficient to meet its liabilities and are being managed appropriately. The club has all necessary insurance cover, including public liability insurance in place.

14. A marae project is proposed adjacent to areas used by the club. Concerns have been raised by staff within the Parks Sports and Recreation team that the current proposed parking zone for the marae is considered too close to the playing fields. Staff within this team are working towards an alternative solution for the marae parking.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

15. The new lease has been discussed with Parks, Sports and Recreation who have no concerns over granting a new lease. Planning for the new marae within Shepherds Park, takes the location and activities of the Birkenhead United Association Football and Sports Club Incorporated into account.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

16. The recommendations within this report fall within the local boards’ allocated authority.
17. The club’s activities align with Outcome 3 of the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 “Our people are active and healthy”.

18. The lease to the football club is an item on the Kaipātiki Community Lease Work Programme 2018/2019 as line 2507.

19. The lease to the club considered by this report was initially presented to the board at its 17 October 2018 business meeting as a renewal of the current lease. Because the lease was granted 33 years ago, the board requested staff to investigate and seek legal advice on varying the lease so that the current lease format and terms for community leases could be used. As this change is significant, a new lease rather than a variation is more appropriate. The club supports surrendering the current lease on the condition that a new community lease is granted.

20. As this is a new lease, a Community Outcomes Plan will also be required. This will describe the outcomes to be delivered by the club. These will be negotiated with the club to be approved by the chair and deputy chair of the local board and attached to the lease as a schedule.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

21. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Tamaki Makaurau context.

22. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents the Auckland Plan, the 2015-2025 Long-term Plan, the Unitary Plan and Local Board Plans. The purpose of community leases is to encourage participation and create local benefits for all communities.

23. There is no statutory requirement for public notification or iwi engagement for the surrender of the existing lease and granting of a new lease.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

24. The building is owned and maintained by the tenant and there will be no change to the status of the property. Current budgets will continue to apply.

25. There is no direct cost to council associated with the proposed renewal.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

26. As provided for in the original lease, dated 1 May 1985, council is required to grant the renewal unless the club has breached the terms and conditions of the lease. The club has met its obligations and is not in breach. If the Kaipātiki Local Board resolves not to accept the surrender of the current lease on the condition a new lease is granted, this decision may materially affect the club’s ability to undertake its core activities. Since the granting of the original lease the club has reinvested any surplus funds into its buildings and programmes delivering significant outcomes for the community.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

27. Subject to the grant of a new community lease, council staff will work with the club to finalise the new lease document.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment A Site plan 1985 lease area</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment B Site plan new lease area</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment C Birkenhead United Assn Football &amp; Sports Club Community Outcomes Plan</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Phillipa Carroll - Community Lease Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: Aerial photograph of Lease area for Birkenhead United Association Football and Sports Club Incorporated at Shepherds Park, Melba Street, Beach Haven

**Lease area outlined in red**
Attachment B: Aerial photograph of New Lease area for Birkenhead United Association Football and Sports Club Incorporated at Shepherds Park, Melba Street, Beach Haven

Lease area outlined in red
## Community Outcomes Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Group</th>
<th>Birkenhead United Assoc Football &amp; Sports Club</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name and Location of Land/Facility</strong></td>
<td>Shepherds Park, Beach Haven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Board Area</strong></td>
<td>Kaipātiki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Agreed Annual Report Due Date</strong></td>
<td>30 November 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auckland Council and Local Board Outcomes</th>
<th>Goal</th>
<th>Objectives</th>
<th>Performance Measure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed | Maintain the facility to a good or better condition, including routine maintenance of the building on a regular basis. | 1. Develop and action an asset replacement and facility maintenance plan.  
2. Promote the availability of the clubrooms for community use during hours outside of club business required.  
3. Implement and maintain high quality governance and financial management processes to ensure long-term sustainability. | Evidence provided of the plan and key asset projects undertaken.  
Evidence provided of external club bookings and alignment with community charges  
Annual club performance report submitted as evidence. |
| Our people are healthy and active         | Provide opportunity for community to be involved and get physically active | 1. Deliver Football programmes that are inclusive for all the Kaipātiki Community to participate in.  
2. Recruit & retain a strong volunteer workforce and membership/participation  
3. Engage the local community with quality communications about club programmes and activities | Evidence provided of all programmes delivered that encourage the community to participate in the sport of football.  
Evidence provided of volunteer management plans and participation data  
Evidence provided of web, social media and EDM’s. |

**Maori**

**Auckland Plan: A Maori identity that is Auckland’s point of difference in the world**

1. Engagement with Maori in the planning, development and operations of the proposed Shepherds Park marae.

Evidence of marae engagement and evidence of targeted programming. E.g. Growing Asian population in Kaipātiki, growing popularity of girls/womens football, growth of walking football for over 65’s.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>1. Promote recycling and good environmental practices by club members when using the park and clubroom facilities.</th>
<th>Evidence of actions to mitigate environmental impact. E.g. Recycling initiatives, power use mitigation, sustainable energy use, water catchment, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy. Our communities are environmentally aware and work together to live sustainably.</td>
<td>Effective, frugal use of services and waste minimisation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New community lease to North Shore Women's Centre at the Mayfield Centre, 5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield.

File No.: CP2019/00796

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To grant a new community lease to the North Shore Women's Centre for rooms at the Mayfield Centre, 5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The North Shore Women’s Centre (the centre) holds a community lease for rooms at the Mayfield Centre, 5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield. The lease expired on 31 July 2018. The lease remains operative on a month by month basis until a new lease is formalised.

3. The centre has applied for a new community lease. The building and improvements on the site are owned by council.

4. Staff recommend that a new community lease be granted to the centre for a term of five years commencing 1 March 2019, with one right of renewal for a further five years.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) grant a new community lease to North Shore Women’s Centre at the Mayfield Centre, 5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield, described as Part Lot 466 Parish of Takapuna (refer Attachment A of the agenda report) on the following terms and conditions;

   i. term - five (5) years commencing 1 March 2019 plus one right of renewal for five (5) years
   ii. rent – $1.00 plus GST if demanded
   iii. maintenance charge - $2,700 plus GST per annum
   iv. the North Shore Women’s Centre Community Outcomes Plan (refer Attachment B of the agenda report) be attached to the lease.

b) approve the community outcomes plan (refer Attachment B of the agenda report) that will become a schedule to the lease.

c) note that all other terms and conditions will be accordance with the Auckland Council Community Guidelines July 2012.

Horopaki
Context
5. The previous lease to the North Shore Women’s Centre for rooms at the Mayfield Centre commenced 1 August 2016 for an initial term of one year plus a one year right of renewal. The lease fully expired on 31 July 2018, and a new lease has been requested by the centre. The lease remains operative on a month by month basis until a new lease is granted.

6. This report recommends granting a new lease to the centre.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

7. The Mayfield Centre is on land held in fee simple by Auckland Council as classified local purpose (community buildings) reserve. The land status supports the proposed activity. The land is legally described as Pt Allotment 466 Parish of Takapuna with an area of 5883m² in Certificate of Title NA5B/706 (Part-Cancelled).

8. North Shore Women’s Centre is a registered as a charitable trust that has occupied the premises at the Mayfield Centre since 1991.

9. The women’s centre provides support, advice, counselling and legal clinics to women and their families from all areas of the North Shore. The women’s centre is open Monday to Friday along with evening and weekend clinics and sessions as required. The counsellors and social work staff at the women’s centre have many years’ experience and are all registered with national bodies in their respective fields. Staff deal with a range of issues including family violence, employment, budgeting and housing.

10. The centre has an excellent relationship with Seniornet and Shakti, the other tenants at the Mayfield Centre.

11. The centre has complied with all the conditions of their current lease. The financial accounts provided indicate that its funds are sufficient to meet centre liabilities and are being managed appropriately.

12. The centre holds all necessary insurance including public liability insurance.

13. Council staff have negotiated and agreed a community outcome plan with the women’s centre, which is at Attachment B for the board’s approval.

14. A site visit in October 2018 found the rooms to be well maintained and tidy.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

15. The proposed lease to the group has no identified impacts on other parts of the council group. The views of other council-departments were not required for preparation of this report.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

16. Consideration of a new lease to North Shore Women’s Centre is in the Kaipātiki Community Lease Work Programme 2018/2019 at line 1327.

17. The recommendations within this report fall within the local board’s allocated decision-making authority relating to local, recreation, sport and community facilities. North Shore Women’s Centre activities align with the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 outcome of “Services are well managed and meet community needs”.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

18. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Tāmaki Makaurau context. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents the Auckland Plan, the Long-term Plan 2015-2025, the Unitary Plan and Local Board Plans.
19. Support for Māori initiatives and outcomes are detailed in Te Toa Takitini, Auckland Council’s Māori Responsiveness Framework. An aim of community leasing is to increase targeted support for Māori community development projects.

20. Iwi engagement has been undertaken relating to granting a new lease and involved:
   i) a presentation at the Mana Whenua Forum held on 5 December 2018; and
   ii) email contact providing detailed information on the proposal. Iwi representatives were invited either to a hui or for a kaitiaki site visit to comment on any spiritual, cultural or environmental impact with respect to the proposal.

21. No objections or requests for hui or for a kaitiaki site visits were received from any of the iwi groups responding.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

22. There are no cost implications for the local board in approving a new lease to North Shore Women’s Centre.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

23. Should the Kaipātiki Local Board resolve not to grant a renewal of the community lease to North Shore Women’s Centre, this decision will materially affect the group’s ability to undertake its core activities.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

24. Subject to the grant of a new community lease, council staff will work with the group to finalise the lease documentation.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment A Site Plan North Shore Womens Centre</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment B North Shore Womens Centre Community Outcomes Plan</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Phillipa Carroll - Community Lease Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New community lease to North Shore Women’s Centre at the Mayfield Centre, 5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield.
## COMMUNITY OUTCOMES PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Group</th>
<th>North Shore Women’s Centre</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name and Location of Land/Facility</td>
<td>Mayfield Centre, 5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Board Area</td>
<td>Kaipātiki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreed Annual Report Due Date</td>
<td>14 September 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board Outcome</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Performance Measure</th>
<th>Achievements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 1: Community facilities, assets and services that are high quality, well managed and meet our community needs.</td>
<td>The Women’s Centre will provide information, advice and support.</td>
<td>Phone lines manned each working day.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 6: Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed.</td>
<td>The Women’s Centre is well maintained; welcoming and comfortable.</td>
<td>“Walk in” assessment service daily.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 7: Services are well managed and meet community needs. Residents are able to benefit from relevant and high-quality community services and events.</td>
<td>The Women’s Centre will offer clients opportunities to relax in a safe environment.</td>
<td>Two free legal clinics each week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>All counsellors hold appropriate qualifications.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counselling and social work sessions held weekly both on site and in the community.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Annual asset management check.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Walking through separation programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Free art classes run weekly during school terms.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Age with Flair groups run weekly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two holiday programmes each year e.g. “It’s all about</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
#### Item 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outcome 3: Our people are active and healthy.</th>
<th>The Women’s Centre will provide practical help and advice to all women and families.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free Tai Chi classes run each week of the school term. North Shore Women’s Centre encourages diversity and we can evidence diversity eg different ethnic groups, lesbian and gay, visibility, Peoples with disabilities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maori</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proud, positive communities that embrace the diversity of Kaipatiki.</td>
<td>NSWC is committed to Maori aspirations of Kotahiwhanga (Guardianship) and Rangatiratanga (self-determination). In the NSWC strategic plan we are committed to working to Tikanga Maori principles in line with Te Tiriti O Waitangi. Our values are Tikia, Kotahiwhanga, Manaaki, Mana Taunti. All Maori wainine and their tamariki are welcome at our centre and use all of our services. We also have Maori representation at a board level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome1: Community facilities, assets and services that are high quality, well managed and meet our community needs. Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipatiki.</td>
<td>Relationships are developed with local Maori.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>Environmental Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green open spaces and environments that enable active and healthy lifestyles and protect our natural heritage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 2: Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy Our community acts as kaitiaki (guardians) of the environment so that future generations can do the same.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The Auckland Transport Monthly Update Kaipātiki Local Board February 2019 report is attached.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the Auckland Transport Monthly Update Kaipātiki Local Board February 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Auckland Transport Monthly Update February 2019</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Transport February 2019, update to the Kaipātiki Local Board

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update to the Kaipātiki Local Board on transport related matters in their area.

Whakarāpopotanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report updates the Board on activities and issues in the Kaipātiki local board area.
3. It provides information on the public consultations, which closed in December 2018 and January 2019, undertaken by Auckland Transport (AT) in the local board area and summarises recent carried decisions of AT’s Traffic Control Committee.
4. A table is provided on the balance of the local board transport capital fund.
5. General information on implementation of red light safety camera installation in the Auckland Region and an update on AT’s speed management programme.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipatiki Local Board:
   a) receive the Auckland Transport February 2019 update to the Kaipātiki Local Board.

Horopaki
Context
7. This report addresses transport related matters in the Local Board area.
8. Auckland Transport (AT) is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways and reports on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in the Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
Local board transport capital fund
9. The table below summarises the balance of funds in the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF).
Kaipātiki Local Board
20 February 2019

Attachment A

Item 16

10. **Kaipātiki Local Board Transport Capital Fund Financial Summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Funds Available</td>
<td>$3,709,463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount committed to date</td>
<td>$2,546,307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining Budget left</td>
<td>$1,163,156</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Red light safety cameras

11. Auckland Transport (AT) are launching an eight week regional awareness campaign for Red Light running (RLR) from the 4th February 2019.

12. In Auckland between 2013 and 2017, running red lights at signalised intersections resulted in the deaths of 7 people with 93 people being seriously injured. (NZTA Crash Analysis System (CAS) Data).

13. AT is substantially increasing investment in safety and have a target of reducing death and serious injuries by 80% over the next ten years. This investment, including additional safety cameras will improve high-risk routes and intersections, creating a more forgiving and safe road network.

14. This also ties in with the new memorandum of understanding (MoU) recently signed between AT and the NZ Police for the ongoing enforcement of Auckland’s red-light safety cameras at high risk intersections.

15. The key objectives are:
   - To raise awareness around the dangers of running red lights and change behaviour to help reduce the number of deaths and serious injury (DSI) crashes at signalised intersections across the Auckland region
   - To stop completely at red traffic lights and includes stopping at amber when it is safe to do so
   - To increase driver awareness regarding the serious consequences of RLR crashes and that drivers should always stop at red lights.
   - For drivers to adopt positive behaviour strategies relating to intersection safety. “Red means stop. No exceptions.”
   - The overall objective is to help contribute to the annual 2.6% reduction in total death and serious injuries on the Auckland local network.

Update on AT’s speed management programme

16. In December 2018, Auckland Transport’s Board approved a public consultation on the Bylaw. This is in accordance with the special consultative procedure under the Local Government Act 2002 and in accordance with the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017 with regard to the new speed limits themselves.

17. The consultation will last for approximately one month and any member of the public, whether an Auckland resident or not, will be able to submit their views if they wish to. Those who wish to be heard by a Hearing Panel will be given the opportunity to do so.

18. The Bylaw will contain a complete list of the roads proposed for speed limits changes and will include information on their current speed limits and the new proposed speed limits.

19. Following consultation the feedback will be analysed and any required changes made. The Auckland Transport Board will then make and pass the new bylaw with the recommended changes.

20. Once consultation on the bylaw is complete and the bylaw is adopted there will need to be changes of signage and sometimes supporting engineering measures to encourage driving
Details of the Speed Limits Bylaw consultation

21. The consultation will run from the 28th of February to the 31st of March 2019.

22. The purpose of the Bylaw consultation is to encourage people to choose safe speeds on our roads, and to provide them with the opportunity to provide feedback Auckland Transport’s proposed solutions. Specifically, the consultation will ask for feedback on:

- The detail of bylaw we want to introduce
- The specific roads where we want to reduce the speed limits

23. To communicate the consultation, we have embarked on a large stakeholder management stage which includes working with our key partners and core stakeholders, such as, but not limited to: local boards, resident’s associations, business associations, boards of trustees, health professionals, the freight industry, schools, accessibility groups and groups that represent the elderly. We have identified and are contacting approximately 500 stakeholder groups across Auckland.

Communications of the consultation and inviting public submissions will be wide ranging, including:

- A region-wide multi-media campaign of social media, media, online and radio. Specifically, radio ads running during key commuter times.
- There will be a large social media presence with both organic (through AT and stakeholders’ channels) and a paid Auckland-wide targeted campaign.
- We will brief key media and provide spokes people and are seeking publicity opportunities with Scott McLaughlin (current super car champion) to be an ambassador of speed safety.
- We will hold public drop in sessions for people to get more information at locations across Auckland with a focus on sites where people are already going, for example shopping malls and sporting events.
- There will also be public events in collaboration with key stakeholders and panel discussions with AT leaders accompanied by academic, health and safety experts.
- Brochures (with a Freepost feedback form) in the post to residents on affected roads
- Posters on public transport and in public places (libraries, community centres, AT carparks, Kindergartens and schools etc.)
- The AT Website will be the home of all content (AT.govt.nz/speed). This page will outline our rationale for the bylaw, provide the list of roads where we plan to reduce the speed limits, and provide a link to the online survey.
- Electronic Direct Mail through AT and stakeholder channels.

24. All channels will lead to the AT website where the background and context of the Bylaw will be available. It will also link to the online feedback form.

25. We are working very closely with our partners in the police and NZTA with supporting messaging and joined up communications.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

26. The impact of information (or decisions) in this report is/are confined to Auckland Transport and do/done not impact on other parts of the Council group.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views

27. The proposed decision of receiving the AT report has no local, sub-regional or regional impacts.
Consultations

28. The table below summarises the consultations in the Kaipatiki Local Board area which closed in December 2018 and January 2019.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consultations - Auckland Transport is required to consult on traffic control matters. The preliminary documents were provided to the Local Board for comment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consultation - Bentley Chartwell roundabout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultation - Pedestrian Crossings 5 Sylvia Ave and 58 Eban Ave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultation - NSAT Lines Mahara Ave</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Traffic control committee (TCC) report items November 2018.

29. The table below summarises the carried decisions of the Traffic Control Committee in November 2018 that were within the Kaipatiki local board area.

30. No decisions relating to the Kaipatiki area were made in December 2018.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agenda Item</th>
<th>Local Board</th>
<th>Street Name</th>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Type of Report</th>
<th>Resolution ID</th>
<th>Nature Of Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Kaipatiki</td>
<td>Roseberry Avenue, Hague Place</td>
<td>Birkenhead</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes</td>
<td>14704</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Kaipatiki</td>
<td>High Road, Glenfield Road, Archers Road</td>
<td>Glenfield</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Event)</td>
<td>SE001295</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Kaipatiki</td>
<td>Mokolo Road, Hula Road</td>
<td>Birkenhead</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>15585</td>
<td>Lane Arrow Markings, No Stopping At All Times, Angle Parking, P120 Parking, P19 Parking, P2 Parking, P60 Parking, Removal of No Stopping At All Times, Traffic Island, Road Hump, Pedestrian Crossing, Give-Way Control, Stop Control, Shoulder Marking, Keep Clear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auckland Transport quarterly report on activities

31. Attached is information on Auckland Transports activities in this local board area, from October 2018 to December 2018. Quarterly attachments include:

- AT activities report from the AT Departments on what they have done in the Board area over the last quarter, as well as a regional list of projects. Attachment A

- Travelwise School activities. Attachment B
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
32. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
33. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
34. Auckland Transport will put risk management strategies in place on a project by project basis.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
35. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the Local Board next month.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report. OR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>AT Quarterly Report on Activities</td>
<td>InfoCouncil inserts in agenda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Travelwise School Activities</td>
<td>InfoCouncil inserts in agenda</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Marilyn Nichols, Elected Member Relationship Manager, Auckland Transport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon, Manager Elected Member Relationship Unit, Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Page 5
Kaipatiki Local Board

This report provides a picture of Auckland Transport activities over the October-December 2019 Quarter.

The report is in two sections:
(a) Information on AT projects that are located within the Kaipatiki Local Board area;
(b) Information on Regional Projects.

The numbering used in the report has no meaning other than as a reference to facilitate subsequent discussion.

The report has been compiled by Auckland Transport’s Elected Member Relationship Unit from data supplied by the Major Capital, Parking, Strategy, Public Transport, Network Management & Safety and Assets & Maintenance departments.
# Kaipatiki

## Assets and Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36199</td>
<td>Birkdale Wayfinding Signage</td>
<td>New wayfinding signs</td>
<td>C.101642</td>
<td>Aug 18</td>
<td>Dec 19</td>
<td>Construction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Major Capital

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36100</td>
<td>Northcote safe route scheme W&amp;C Stage 1</td>
<td>This project is to construct safe cycle access along the 5.2 km route of Northcote Road, Lake Road, Oneawa Road and Queen Street on Auckland’s North Shore. It will provide various combinations consisting of on-road cycle lanes, shared cyclists/pedestrian paths and ‘sharrows’ marking where possible and as appropriate for cyclists and pedestrians safety and priority.</td>
<td>C.001748</td>
<td>Jul 12</td>
<td>Oct 20</td>
<td>Construction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Network Management and Safety

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36150</td>
<td>High Risk Urban</td>
<td>CARRYOVER: Glenfield School - Chivalry Road Speed Tables x2. Speed on Chivalry Road and queueing over zebra crossings</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Mar 19</td>
<td>Construction started</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Friday, 1 February 2019
### Cycling Safety and Promotional Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cycling Education and Events</td>
<td>Support for Bike Kaipatiki pop-up bike hub. Delivery of two adult drop-in bike sessions covering maintenance and beginner skills. Support of Northcote Christmas event.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Dec 18</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Intersection safety improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor Improvements Programme</td>
<td>Archers Rd/Coronation Rd intersection improvement roundabout</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Jul 19</td>
<td>In Detail Design Phase</td>
<td>In Detailed Design. Safety issues raised about use of speed cushions, so detail to be revised.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network Optimisation Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network Efficiency</td>
<td>Glenfield Road / Bently Avenue pedestrian improvements</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jan 18</td>
<td>Jun 20</td>
<td>In Detail Design Phase</td>
<td>Project deferred to next 2019/2020 for construction due to funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Efficiency</td>
<td>Glenfield Road transit lane</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Jun 20</td>
<td>scheme design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pedestrian Improvement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Road Safety Campaigns, Education and Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community and Road Safety Programme</td>
<td>Delivered a compulsory breath testing operation with NZ Police. Delivered a regional alcohol campaign in conjunction with NZ Police and the Warriors Rugby League team. Delivered Raikana Aōonga (Learner Licence workshop) Te Whanau a Te Kākano Te Kūrā o</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Dec 18</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Public Transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36183 Ferry/Improvements</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ferry</td>
<td>Jul 15</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Works / activities completed in the last quarter; agreement on next steps with regards to the repair of Northcote Wharf; lodging of resource consent for the partial redevelopment of the Downtown Ferry Terminal to support America’s Cup 36 works. Works / activities planned for completion in the next quarter includes: progression of design works for Northcote Wharf renewal repair works; renewal of berth 3B at Downtown Ferry Terminal (TBC); commencement of fender pile replacement at Downtown Ferry Terminal (TBC); review of public feedback on resource consent for the partial redevelopment of the Downtown Ferry Terminal to support America’s Cup 36 works.
## Regional

### Assets and Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38158</td>
<td>Double decker network mitigation works</td>
<td>C1005S3</td>
<td>Jul 24</td>
<td>Jun 24</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>Mitigation works on identified risks for Double decker buses such as building verandas, street furniture &amp; signage, low hanging power/phone lines, service poles, overhanging trees, low bridge structures to allow the passage of double decker buses. For Remuera Road, physical works (tree trimming, veranda cut-backs, civil works and light pole/signal/sign relocations) are continuing. Work is progressing well for 24 February 2019 go-live. For New North Road, the professional services contract has been awarded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38159</td>
<td>Northern Double Decker School Bus</td>
<td>C101625</td>
<td>Oct 16</td>
<td>Jun 25</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td>Mitigation works on identified risks for Double decker buses such as building verandas, street furniture &amp; signage, low hanging power/phone lines, service poles, overhanging trees, low bridge structures to allow the passage of double decker buses. All work completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major Capital

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38330</td>
<td>Links to Glen Innes Walking &amp; Cycling</td>
<td>C100766</td>
<td>Oct 14</td>
<td>Mar 21</td>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
<td>Supports integration between active travel modes and public transport by providing new infrastructure that encourages travel to Glen Innes train station by walking and cycling. Includes secure cycle parking at public interchanges and links to interchanges. Investigation is underway for the option of a raised cycleway. Site visit and workshops have been completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment A  
#### Item 16

**East West FN32 Bus Network**  
This is to provide local road improvements to support NZTA's new freight connection between SH20/Donebunga and SH1. It also includes public transport and cycling improvements between Mangere and Sylvia Park. Project created to reflect the southern portion of East West.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C.101099</td>
<td>Mar 16</td>
<td>Oct 24</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>Design and internal consultation is underway on the Church St shared path. A meeting held with the Tupuna Maunga Authority regarding project interface with Bert Hennah Park and AT to prepare various options regarding the existing footpath encroachment. AT is preparing a no encroachment option and further liaison with Tupuna Maunga Authority to follow. Stage 3 works on Massey Road are now part of the Integrated Corridor programme. Design is planned to start in February 2020, with construction later in the calendar year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Public Transport Safety Security & Amenity**  
Enhancing station safety, security and amenity. Current projects include electronic ticket gates at Henderson, Manurewa, Middlemore, Papatoetoe and Papakura in addition to the trial and installation of gap filler at Fruitvale Road, Baldwin Ave and Sunnyvale stations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C.100206</td>
<td>Jul 13</td>
<td>Jul 20</td>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
<td>Finalising designs for Middlemore and Papakura train stations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network Management and Safety

#### New footpaths and crossings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td>Spencer Road, Noel Avenue and Sells Road</td>
<td>Nov 17</td>
<td>Mar 19</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td>Airfield Road, Metcalfe Road, Maire Road, Hibiscus Coast Highway B, Marmion Street</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Scheme design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td>Hibiscus Coast Highway C, Huia Road</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Sep 19</td>
<td>Scheme design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td>Don Buck Road, Muriwai Road</td>
<td>Nov 18</td>
<td>Sep 19</td>
<td>Concept plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Regional New Footpaths Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36584</td>
<td>East Coast Road A, Third View Avenue, Davis Crescent, Great South Road A, Ngahuia Drive, East Tamaki Road, Hibiscus Coast Highway D, Cascades Road, East Coast Road B, Walters Road A</td>
<td>Nov 18</td>
<td>Dec 19</td>
<td>Investigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36583</td>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td>Mar 18</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Consultation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36582</td>
<td>Grey Street, Great South Road, King Street, Levy Road, Upper Queen Street, South Lynn Road, Sea View Road, Manuel/Bankside Road, Shelly Beach Parade, West Yore Heights, Oparauk Road</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### New footpaths, crossings and speed calming

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36583</td>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td>Mar 18</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Consultation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36582</td>
<td>Grey Street, Great South Road, King Street, Levy Road, Upper Queen Street, South Lynn Road, Sea View Road, Manuel/Bankside Road, Shelly Beach Parade, West Yore Heights, Oparauk Road</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Travel Demand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36599</td>
<td>Auckland Walk Challenge - November 2018</td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Nov 18</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36640</td>
<td>Auckland Walk Challenge - November 2018</td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36640</td>
<td>AT Metro is partnering with Travel Demand and Watercare to encourage public transport uptake.</td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36640</td>
<td>A flyer is mailed to new Watercare customers (people who have recently shifted in Auckland) inviting them to complete a travel survey. Eligible participants are provided with a personal journey plan and a 'Give Public Transport a Go' trial card (14 days free travel on buses and trains).</td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Public Transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36195</td>
<td>Public Transport Operating Model (PTOM)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36195</td>
<td>Bus: North PTOM agreements are signed and the services implemented on 30 September 2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36195</td>
<td>Negotiations started on 30 October 2018 and will continue in Q1 2019.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36195</td>
<td>Ferry: Phase 2 of the Ferry Future Strategy has commenced, which will inform a strategic approach to ferry procurement. Ferry service procurement plan to be provided to the Finance, Risk and Capital Committee in early 2020. Current contracts are valid until 31 March 2019 (Fulter Group Limited) and 31 July (SeaLink and Belaire). Negotiations are underway to further extend ferry contracts, subject to NZTA approval, following the outcome of the Ferry PTOM procurement. Rail: A review of procurement options for the next rail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
franchise has been completed and options assessed. Rail Franchise Director (Procurement Director) started working on 25 October 2018. Rail Franchise procurement plan to be provided to the Finance, Risk and Capital Committee in early 2019.
We are reviewing all regions following the roll out of the New Network. Anumber of changes are being made in February 2019, including the introduction of the 191 to replace the 107, and two new rural services in Rodney, funded by Rodney L8 targeted rates. Ongoing review of the network continues.

Following an extensive customer information campaign, on 30 September, we launched the New Network changes to North Shore, Hibiscus Coast and Warkworth bus services. We consolidated and simplified the routes, improved frequencies, especially in evenings and weekends. Ongoing review in underway to monitor performance of routes, infrastructure requirements and school bus routes.

### Bus - Improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Network</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus Capacity</td>
<td>Analysis of March 2018 bus capacity data has been completed and, where necessary, additional capacity has been planned for key corridors for 2019 where New Network may not cater for the forecasted demand.</td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus Shelter Design</td>
<td>The new modular bus shelter design are being implemented throughout the region with working being focused in line with majority installed during the rollout of the New Network.</td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Decker clearance</td>
<td>Double Decker clearance work is progressing with majority of the key decker corridors completed and the progressive introduction of decker services in line with Public Transport Operator Model (PTOM) and New Network. The remaining Remuera Rd corridor and replacement of some temporary safety mitigations are underway.</td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Buses</td>
<td>Further electric buses to be added to the bus fleet, this time on 380 Airporter route. Two additional buses will be added for a period of up to 3 months.</td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rail Improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Train Patronage</td>
<td>Train Patronage for the current financial year is currently on target and expected to achieve over 21.1m passengers.</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Train Services</td>
<td>Over the last Calendar year, we operated over 173,000 train services, travelling over 5.6 million kilometres. Punctuality was recorded at 96.2%, with 97.8% Reliability.</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right time Departure</td>
<td>The year-end result for the Right Time departure KPI was 88.1% against target.</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Item 16

A target of 86%. Introduced in July 2017, this KPI records the number of our services departing between 0-99 seconds of the scheduled departure time.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Service/Event</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34/02</td>
<td>Customer Satisfaction</td>
<td>Customer Satisfaction decreased by 0.6% to 92.3% in the latest Customer Satisfaction survey. A Customer Improvement Plan remains in place with Transdev, to ensure that we respond positively to any trends in the survey, and to return us to a positive trajectory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34/03</td>
<td>Carriage Sales</td>
<td>31 x SA/SD Carriages sold to Antipodean Explorer; 39 x Carriages sold to Kinrail; 4 x SD carriages sold to Mainline Steam; 26 x SA/SD under conditional sale to Octagonal Capital; 4 x SD and 6 x SK carriages remaining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34/04</td>
<td>Graffiti</td>
<td>Due to an increased instances of Graffiti on the EMU’s, a security review of the at risk areas and stabling sites has been carried out and recommendations provided to be actioned. A number of projects are now underway to secure those facilities from further vandalism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34/05</td>
<td>Rail Network Trespass</td>
<td>Auckland Transport are continuing to introduce recommendations, where possible, from the recent rail network trespass review. These actions are being designed to both reduce the number of trespass incidents, but to also reduce the safety risk to those people who choose to access the rail corridor. Further, by adding additional protection measures to the rail corridor, we would also expect to see a corresponding reduction in near miss incidents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34/06</td>
<td>Bridge Strike</td>
<td>Bridge Strike Incidents are continuing to impact operations across the rail network. AT Metro Train Services are working with AT Network Management and Safety to implement improvements to signage, median barriers, road markings, etc. to improve safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34/07</td>
<td>Train Services</td>
<td>Over Christmas Day and Boxing Day, AT Metro operated more than 800 train services across its network, an increase of 20% compared to 2017 – this included 6 Car services operating across the Eastern Line on Boxing Day to cater for those customer’s travelling to, and from Syd Park. 6 Car services also operated across the Eastern Line from 3pm on New Year’s Eve through to the end of service at 2:15am on New Year’s morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34/08</td>
<td>Rail Timetables</td>
<td>For the first time, the timetables for the rail replacement bus services over the Christmas and New Year have been loaded into Journey Planner, making it easier for customers and staff to plan trips. To allow customers to differentiate between a scheduled bus service and a rail replacement service we have also introduced new bus service signage to display the route code RB5, RB4, RB2 and RB8 (Rail Bus South, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34/09</td>
<td>City Rail Link (CRL)</td>
<td>The CRL Train Plan (proposed Timetable), has been agreed by the AT Board. Further analysis is underway to determine the future requirements including future Train Fleet, Stabling and Maintenance requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36410</td>
<td>Automated Platform Announcements We have recently introduced Automated Platform Announcements at all terminal railway stations across the rail network. We are currently working on a software solution that would permit the introduction of these announcements at all intermediate stations, which we expect to be in place by the end of the financial year. The announcements are designed to increase the level of Customer awareness, and safety at our stations. In addition to train service information, the pre-recorded automated announcements will also provide routine safety information and instructions aimed at inexperienced passenger, such as platform information, next destination, etc.</td>
<td>Rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36411</td>
<td>Pedestrian Level Crossing Gateways Phase 1B of our Pedestrian Level Crossing Gateways programme is underway, and due to be completed by June 2019. This phase of the programme will see Automatic Pedestrian Gates installed at St Georges Road, Chalmers Street, St Judes Street and Portage Road.</td>
<td>Rail/Pedestrian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36412</td>
<td>Red Light Safety Camera's Auckland Transport are working on a proposal to introduce Red Light Safety Camera’s at Road and Pedestrian Level Crossings across the Auckland Network.</td>
<td>Rail/Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36413</td>
<td>LED lighting Eighteen of our network stations will soon receive new energy efficient LED lighting, replacing the current fluorescent lights. Manufactured in New Zealand, these LED Lights will help Auckland Transport realise important benefits, such as reduced energy and maintenance bills. The improved lighting is also expected to improve customer satisfaction and station safety.</td>
<td>Rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36414</td>
<td>Station Platform Shelters Additional Platform Shelters being introduced at a number of Stations across the Network</td>
<td>Rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36415</td>
<td>Trial of flashing tactile Trial of flashing tactile at Mt Eden &amp; Hornsby Pedestrian Crossings. Video Analytic cameras installed at Glen Innes and Mt Eden to monitor crossing compliance. Completion of installation by August 2018</td>
<td>Rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36416</td>
<td>Te Reo on Trains A software solution has been developed for the EMU train fleet to address the PA volume issue. This is in the process of being uploaded to the fleet, and will ensure that both Te Reo and English announcements are played at the same volume.</td>
<td>Rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.17</td>
<td>Station Public Information Display</td>
<td>Jan 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As part of our Station Public Information Display (PIIDs) upgrade project, we have recently upgraded these PIIDs at Grafton, Morningside and Mount Albert, Parnell, Newmarket and Kingsland Stations are due to be upgraded by November. Phase 2 of our programme will see upgrades at Middlemore, Papatoetoe, Pukekohe, Sylvia Park and Manurewa. Linked with our introduction of the enrichmen project, and automated announcements, these new double-sided PIIDs will increase Customer awareness and safety at each Station. During CIB constructions, we have to operate single line working, Customers will be warned of non-stopping services, the train service destination and also the service consist (3-car / 6-car), both audibly and visually.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.18</td>
<td>Beautification of the rail corridor</td>
<td>On-going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>We are working with colleagues in Auckland Council to establish a new contract to manage Beautification of the rail corridor. AT has procured 3 contractors to clean the entire metro including rail bridges. No additional funding is available, however a funding request has been made to AC and this is progressing. We are not intending to respond to individual sites, as we are already aware of most areas. The approach we're taking is to tackle the larger areas and those that cause the most offence, as this provides greater value in our current phase and is better for managing the safety risks when working in the rail corridor. This is a systemic issue across Auckland, and as such needs the continued support of Council and Local Boards for our Working Group.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.22</td>
<td>Level Crossing awareness</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport will be working with TrackSafe to launch a Level Crossing awareness programme ahead of the new school term. Using footage from recent incidents, we will be targeting this at both schoolchildren and adults – to 'lead by example'.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.23</td>
<td>Electric Trains</td>
<td>Dec 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The first of our new Electric Trains is due to arrive in New Zealand in September 2019, and introduced into service in December 2019. The introduction of the fourteen remaining units continues through until July 2020.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.24</td>
<td>Barcode Readers</td>
<td>Dec 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The introduction of barcode readers at station gate lines will provide a number of significant benefits including faster boarding and disembarking at gated stations, reduces any opportunity for human error when checking paper tickets and will greatly improve the overall customer experience.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Strategy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36445</td>
<td>Supporting Growth Transport Networks for Growth</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov 15</td>
<td>Dec 22</td>
<td>Detailed Business Case/In Progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Supporting Growth Alliance continues to proceed through the Business Case and route protection process. We have completed the Indicative Business Case assessment and are now presenting the preferred networks to Local Boards and the Planning Committee as well as the AT and NZTA Boards. Depending on Board approvals we are anticipating the next stage of consultation to commence in May 2019 along with the Detailed Business Cases and route protection stages of the programme. There has been significant interest in the short list of options by stakeholders, the public and developers, with over 700 people attending public events and ongoing stakeholder and developer meetings. The Supporting Growth Alliance thanks the Local Boards for their support at the public consultation events, and their participation in workshops. The Alliance will continue working with our partners and Local Boards to confirm the preferred network from the 2016 Programme Business Case and further development of the corridor options through 2019.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36446</td>
<td>North Shore Rapid Transit Network Study</td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Jul 19</td>
<td>Business Case/In Progress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Findings and proposed next stages were reported to the AT Board in December. AT are now working with the NZTA on a joint Business Case looking at strategic transport connections between the North Shore and the Isthmus, the outputs of which will include likely next steps for the North Shore rapid transit network.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Airport to Botany Rapid Transit

Airport to Botany Rapid Transit was open to public consultation during November and December 2018. The Southwest Gateway (Airport to Botany Rapid Transit and 20 Connect) project teams attended nine community open days across south and east Auckland. Approximately 850 people were spoken with and around 500 written comments recorded. The open days were held in spaces located central to the communities in the programme area. The project team also attended a community event at the Tupa Youth Library in Otara to broaden engagement reach following feedback from the Otara-Papatoetoe Local Board. Engagement team included staff who spoke English, Tongan, Samoan, Maori, Chinese, Hindi and Urdu to ensure a variety of languages could be used to actively engage with the community. Some of the key themes captured in the engagement feedback were: safety, connectivity and integration of projects with other infrastructure (current and proposed future) in the southeast and southwest Auckland, and growth and development. Technical work is ongoing to confirm the preferred rapid transit route alignment. The project team will be updating the Local Boards in February.

### Short Term Airport Access

Draft Concept designs for proposed Puhinui Road bus lanes and Mangere Walking & Cycling Projects commenced and completed in December 2018. Concept designs, development of cost estimates and draft Business Case to be completed first quarter of 2019.
### Kaipatiki Local Board Report – AT School Community Transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Total WSB Routes</th>
<th>WSB Event/Route Audit</th>
<th>Active Mode Promotion Events (e.g. Cycle Follow Up, WOW Event, Park and Ride, Walking Promotion)</th>
<th>Speed Event (e.g. SDAS, Back to School)</th>
<th>Young Drivers Event (e.g. Driver LICENSING Training)</th>
<th>Safety at the School Gate</th>
<th>Other Safety Promotion Event (e.g. Crosswalk, Crossing, School, Roads and Roadside, Rail Safe Week)</th>
<th>PT Promotion Event (e.g. RailSafe Week)</th>
<th>Meetings/Workshops (e.g. Lead Teacher, Students, WSB Volunteer)</th>
<th>Engineering Info</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bayview School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach Haven School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkdale Primary</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkdale North</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead College</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelsea School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenfield Intermediate</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenfield Primary School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C = Completed (e.g. active, inactive)
O = Ongoing
## October – December 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kauri Park School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northcote College</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northcote School</td>
<td>Non</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuka Primary School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marlborough School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onepoto School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunnybrae Normal School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Road School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verran Primary School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willow Park School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windy Ridge School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

_Safe School Streets Pilot School. AT are working on kea/zebra crossing upgrades, 30km school speed zone, No-stopping signs, Park and Walk areas, wayfinding signage and a reduction in parking outside the school._
Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust Quarterly Report

File No.: CP2019/00923

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this report is to update members on the schedule of work achieved and completed by the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT), aligned to Schedule 1 of the Kaipātiki Local Board contract delivery partnership.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The attached report provides members with an oversight of Kaipātiki Local Board and Auckland Council’s shared community development partnership with the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT). The Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust leads and supports collaborative responses to improve community wellbeing in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) receive the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust Quarter Two report.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Schedule 1 - Accountability Reporting Q2 report</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

Authors: Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki
Authorisers: Eric Perry - Relationship Manager
**Schedule 1: – Accountability Reporting  Q2  15th December 2018**

*Proud positive communities that embrace the diversity of Kaipātiki.*

Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Benefits: Kaipātiki Local Board (KLB) key initiatives:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Supporting our key community development partner (the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust) to deliver a wealth of projects, events and initiatives that make our communities fair, safe and healthy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bring communities within Kaipātiki together through a range of community networks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Enable increased participation by diverse groups, including new migrants, in the community</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Strengthen neighbourhood connectedness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Respond to and support the aspirations of Maori within Kaipātiki</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Undertake placemaking initiatives in neighbourhoods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>These initiatives will assist the community and local board to achieve:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• People are connected to their neighbours and their wider community through placemaking initiatives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Local community organisations are well supported, resourced and empowered to deliver to our communities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipātiki</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Local communities influence plans, places, policies and services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The diverse groups in our community have a voice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Active citizenship is encouraged within our communities and people are able to participate in decision-making</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Our communities enjoy a wide variety of local events that celebrate our place, our people and our diversity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Local programmes and initiatives benefit from being connected with regional programmes and initiatives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As a lead partner agency of the Kaipātiki Local Board the Kaipatiki Community Facilities Trust agrees to carry out the following activities in support of Kaipatiki Local Board objectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board objectives</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Focus on enabling and delivering co-ordination and collaborative action derived from the community’s wants and needs and its possibilities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Work in concert with KLB utilising the principles of Community Development which acknowledges the existing partnering relationship.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Share with KLB, in the development of inspirational community initiatives and projects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Enable the community to plan, lead and deliver neighbourhood improvement projects or any other short or long term inspirational projects that are community led or initiated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ensure that all communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipatiki, through increased awareness of the Kaipatiki Local Board’s function.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Engagement Process: support KLB and others to undertake inclusive community engagement, which provides our local people with opportunities to participate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• KCFT as lead community capacity and capability building agency will provide a strategic input into all partnering models of work that benefits Kaipatiki.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• KCFT will support all consultation in various formats that meet local residents or group needs and aspirations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• KCFT Kaiwhakahaere will support Kaipatiki Local Board in the development be of the Maori Responsiveness pathways for Maori and support Pacific Peoples community engagement in Kaipatiki.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Evidence good governance, management and financial transparency to the Kaipātiki Local Board and the Kaipātiki community including the provision of KCFT audited accounts and annual reports at the end of the financial year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Governance</strong></td>
<td>Evidence good governance, management and financial transparency to the Kaipātiki Local Board and the Kaipātiki community</td>
<td>Ensure that funds are well spent on community activities that support the delivery of work by KCFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The KCFT Trust Board will meet on a regular monthly cycle to ensure that governance, productivity and financial efficiency of the trust is maintained at all levels.</td>
<td>KCFT evidences good governance and financial transparency to the Kaipātiki Local Board and the Kaipātiki community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KCFT will deliver a wide range of events, activities, projects and provide advice where required to enhance and support community development.</td>
<td>KCFT will deliver a wide range of events, activities, projects and provide advice where required to enhance and support community development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actions:</td>
<td>Actions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ensure that quarterly and annual reports are informative and provide a balanced view of the wider community. Reports will highlight any trends and a schedule of outcomes within the Kaipātiki area; Audit Report and Annual Report achieved within expected time line of AGM.</td>
<td>Ensure that quarterly and annual reports are informative and provide a balanced view of the wider community. Reports will highlight any trends and a schedule of outcomes within the Kaipātiki area; Audit Report and Annual Report achieved within expected time line of AGM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keep KLB representatives informed of KCFT forward activity planning by producing a bi-monthly plan which will be presented to KLB</td>
<td>Keep KLB representatives informed of KCFT forward activity planning by producing a bi-monthly plan which will be presented to KLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measures:</td>
<td>Measures:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provide 4 x quarterly reports which will show KPI’s, outcomes and impact of programmes and activities against previously agreed outcomes</td>
<td>Provide 4 x quarterly reports which will show KPI’s, outcomes and impact of programmes and activities against previously agreed outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence good governance and management practices through maintenance of monthly board practices and management of excellent financial records that will inform KLB on progress with actual v budget</td>
<td>Evidence good governance and management practices through maintenance of monthly board practices and management of excellent financial records that will inform KLB on progress with actual v budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KCFT Board of Trustees meets monthly.</td>
<td>KCFT Board of Trustees meets monthly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KCFT prepared a well balanced summer event programme that meets the needs of the Kaipātiki community.</td>
<td>KCFT prepared a well balanced summer event programme that meets the needs of the Kaipātiki community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Action and Connectedness</strong></td>
<td>Provide high level community development in Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Connect with all community sectors in Kaipātiki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Work with others and partners to identify effective ways of promoting resident and community-led action</td>
<td>Maintain an overview of the Kaipātiki community and provide advice to KLB on community wellbeing, events, projects, activities and programmes when requested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connect with all community sectors in Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Connect with all community sectors in Kaipātiki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maintain an overview of the Kaipātiki community and provide advice to KLB on community wellbeing, events, projects, activities and programmes when requested</td>
<td>Maintain an overview of the Kaipātiki community and provide advice to KLB on community wellbeing, events, projects, activities and programmes when requested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KCFT will maintain an overview of the communities of Kaipātiki and seek to identify gaps in service and implement appropriate pathways to close these gaps.</td>
<td>KCFT will maintain an overview of the communities of Kaipātiki and seek to identify gaps in service and implement appropriate pathways to close these gaps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipātiki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Increased understanding and reflection on community preferences in decision making</td>
<td>Increased understanding and reflection on community preferences in decision making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Increased diverse community participation</td>
<td>Increased diverse community participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KCFT will seek partner funding for projects that require external funding.</td>
<td>KCFT will seek partner funding for projects that require external funding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Our collective thrust must be around this theme;</td>
<td>Our collective thrust must be around this theme;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Outcomes and Numbers</strong></td>
<td><strong>Outcomes and Numbers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Keep KCFT board informed of local knowledge that will assist in decision making or processes. These will be made through various level of communication.</td>
<td>— Keep KCFT board informed of local knowledge that will assist in decision making or processes. These will be made through various level of communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Keep KCFT board informed of local knowledge through regular informal meetings and formal presentations to workshops.</td>
<td>— Keep KCFT board informed of local knowledge through regular informal meetings and formal presentations to workshops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Maintain relationships with local Maori and Maori community providers and provide advice and support to KLB on matters that involve Maori who are resident in Kaipātiki when required</td>
<td>— Maintain relationships with local Maori and Maori community providers and provide advice and support to KLB on matters that involve Maori who are resident in Kaipātiki when required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Engage with Pacific communities and seek ways to support Pacific community aspirations that enriches Pacific culture.</td>
<td>— Engage with Pacific communities and seek ways to support Pacific community aspirations that enriches Pacific culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Engage with newcomers and diverse communities and seek ways to support diverse community aspirations that aids in supporting service delivery for these communities</td>
<td>— Engage with newcomers and diverse communities and seek ways to support diverse community aspirations that aids in supporting service delivery for these communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Identify key opportunities that will assist the Kaipātiki local board area.</td>
<td>— Identify key opportunities that will assist the Kaipātiki local board area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Measure</strong></td>
<td><strong>Measure</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Produce a bi-monthly report when and where necessary to KLB</td>
<td>Produce a bi-monthly report when and where necessary to KLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maintain a record of the No. of presentations/ reports and meetings held with KLB and subject matter.</td>
<td>Maintain a record of the No. of presentations/ reports and meetings held with KLB and subject matter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number, location and content of interactions with Maori and subject matter. (NB: intent is to obtain data where on Maori are accessible and where they are resident in Kaipātiki when required)</td>
<td>Number, location and content of interactions with Maori and subject matter. (NB: intent is to obtain data where on Maori are accessible and where they are resident in Kaipātiki when required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attended Workshops when and where necessary</td>
<td>Attended Workshops when and where necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reported on Schedule at Workshop</td>
<td>Reported on Schedule at Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kept KLB members informed of local trends</td>
<td>Kept KLB members informed of local trends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kaiwhakahaeare: maintains working relationship with local Maori. Te Kōhanga Reo o Ngā Pīhi o te Purapura Pai - their new build has started at Birkenhead College.</td>
<td>Kaiwhakahaeare: maintains working relationship with local Maori. Te Kōhanga Reo o Ngā Pīhi o te Purapura Pai - their new build has started at Birkenhead College.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other new opportunities have appeared for the role to participate in, around increased cultural awareness and activities.</td>
<td>Other new opportunities have appeared for the role to participate in, around increased cultural awareness and activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KCFT has engaged with our Pacific peoples, confirm that most work will always be attended and worked with and through a local Pacific Church; part of the planning group around Pacifica 2019 with the WDHB and The Northern Fono.</td>
<td>KCFT has engaged with our Pacific peoples, confirm that most work will always be attended and worked with and through a local Pacific Church; part of the planning group around Pacifica 2019 with the WDHB and The Northern Fono.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hearts and Minds have held the Global Friends theme for many years, which has also seen growth each month, they are collection point of positive change agents supporting each other from all cultures. They are seen as a key knowledge pathway in this sector of our community with the KCFT considering the many years of involvement. HĀM and KCFT made the decision some two years past to take time to reach out and look at what is happening today 2018 for the new comer. So we asked of our groups, “what are our newcomers looking for from volunteering? What do they want to be connected to?”</td>
<td>Hearts and Minds have held the Global Friends theme for many years, which has also seen growth each month, they are collection point of positive change agents supporting each other from all cultures. They are seen as a key knowledge pathway in this sector of our community with the KCFT considering the many years of involvement. HĀM and KCFT made the decision some two years past to take time to reach out and look at what is happening today 2018 for the new comer. So we asked of our groups, “what are our newcomers looking for from volunteering? What do they want to be connected to?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>We looked at the results of the English Language Partners’ ethnic advisory group who recently discussed this question. Their opinion was that migrants and former refugees want to share their skills and knowledge, feel welcome and valued, have opportunities to gain cultural understanding about how things work in New Zealand, make friends and create networks, and gain new skills and access to that ever important ‘New’ experience that employers seek. We know that many of these</td>
<td>We looked at the results of the English Language Partners’ ethnic advisory group who recently discussed this question. Their opinion was that migrants and former refugees want to share their skills and knowledge, feel welcome and valued, have opportunities to gain cultural understanding about how things work in New Zealand, make friends and create networks, and gain new skills and access to that ever important ‘New’ experience that employers seek. We know that many of these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Outcome measures to report</td>
<td>Numbers and narratives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Partnership</strong></td>
<td>Work in partnership with KLB utilising the principles of community development and partnership.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Existing partnership agreements in Kaipātiki are reviewed for local board consideration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strengthened relationships with stakeholder groups and community representation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actions:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Continue to work within the established Partnership model with the KLB;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Participate in a partnering agreement review 2019/20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not achieved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Development</strong></td>
<td>Develop the skills of community groups to organise themselves to plan, lead and deliver neighbourhood improvement projects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Share and gather information through various stakeholder networks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipātiki. Community is supported to engage, collaborate and develop place specific projects and activities that align to local board outcome areas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KCFT will assist with planning, leading and delivery of neighbourhood improvement projects or any other short or long term inspirational projects that are devised by the community.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Support residents and stakeholder groups to plan, action and achieve their goals or aspirations utilising community development processes, workshops, training that encourages community advocacy and action</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Action:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Evidence KCFT community activity regarding community led project development and training activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measures:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Number of formal reports and communications provided to KLB from various engagement sources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Information regarding specific projects, local issues and trends communicated or evidenced regularly with Kaipātiki local board</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Communicate regularly with the Kaipātiki Local Board to seek support and investment in community led, community development projects and activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lead to encourage all groups/leisure or sport to make use of the KLB Community Forum, it's here that knowledge becomes available to all levels. Meet with KLB Chairman monthly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Share the concepts of the Training Models achieved by Hearts and Minds for the local groups through the partner funding of the KLB. H&amp;M and KCFT took a review of what has been on offer, the lack of interest, and consider and seek the complete overview of all other training that is on offer locally and regionally.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With Takapuna North Community Co-ordinator KCFT attended the Community Places Regional Hui in December.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Realigned internally a position that will cater to our Senior Community at large Senior Projects Navigator – we look forward to increased connections happening for this sector in the future.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Met with Auckland University Student - The aim of this research is to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Outcome measures to report</td>
<td>Numbers and narratives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Networks and Forums</strong></td>
<td>Kaipātiki Networks are informal and they are there for the purpose of shared information and identification of gaps in service or trends. October 17th Community Network October 17th Employment HUB Network October 16th New to Community Network October 16th Family Harm Meeting November 2 x MAST Networks held to prepare work action plan for 2019. December 19th Community Network</td>
<td>A full in depth - New to NZ Network (Kaipatiki) is planned for February 2019, which will have all our groups/support or other come together to match and identify needs if any.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Engagement Services</strong></td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board is provided with facilitation and organising support for Local Board and council initiated community engagement activities. Stakeholder / sector groups are supported to identify and carry out collaborative action from identified community wants and needs - Increased understanding and reflection on community preferences in decision making</td>
<td>Through this quarter. Provided information and support to Council Officers who are on this journey for their own purposes. We have ensured that key and appropriate opportunities are shared within all sectors for their interest. New Kaipatiki Information Trail completed and distributed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Diverse community and stakeholder groups are identified and supported to participate in Kaipātiki community activity. Communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipātiki.

### Objective

**Youth Capacity Building and development**

**Youth Employment**

- **Youth Navigator - Mentoring**
  
  X 45 Birkenhead College transition group and Year 13
  X 5 Northcote College
  X 2 Glenfield College

- **Northern Employment HUB**
  
  Process currently is to look at premises in Northcote for the "up"
• Report quarterly on numbers of colleges and participating organisations
• 4 x presentations to support youth into employment through career events in schools
• 35 x youth have completed the navigator mentoring training in the youth hub for employment or an option to return to school
• 2 x ATEED meetings
• 15 x one on one youth mentored into training or employment or other opportunities
• Report quarterly on numbers and types of businesses participating in the programme – and number of youth entering each business sector
• 6 x employment network hut to be held
• 1x business employment hub created with employer partners, government agencies and other organisations and report on actions and progress on relating to the establishment of the Northern Employment HUB in Northcote
• Provide example narratives on youth journeys – how has this activity changed their lives – what was the journey (1x each quarter)

front office site for this project.
Northern Job Skills – 2x meetings

Youth recruitment employment
CBD Job Skills
× 3 youth employment opportunities
MH2 Recruitment
X 4 youth employment opportunities
- X3 employed Fulton Hogan Northern Corridor

New Pilot:

Birkenhead College and Unitec collaboration – Attended a Year 10 leadership workshop which was run in collaboration with Unitec. I presented in relation to the opportunities for local leadership which were available – the underlying message being that everyone can be a leader in their own communities – empowering all youth to be leaders in their own rights.

Huanui Ngā Mahi – Pathway to Work

A collaboration, working in partnership with KCF and MSD, Work and Income Glenfield Branch.

This is - Youth Pathway to Employment Skills Pilot.

What is the pilot about?

The Ministry of Social Development – Auckland Regional Office, working with Work and Income Glenfield Branch; have partnered with Kaipatiki Community Facilities Trust’s Youth Navigator. This is to fund youth who come into their Pathway to Employment Skills Pilot programme.

The programme aims to enable young people to gain entry level skills required for the industry and job of their choice.

The pilot involves:

- Young people referred by the participating schools
- Pathway to Employment conversations to identify
Youth on Pilot:
- 25 youth have been involved in this pilot.
- 10 youth are needing their learners license.
- 7 youth are needing their restricted license.

X1 Construction – interview process
X2 Hospitality – interview process

This pilot will continue into 2019 with a strong engagement in our local schools/community in Term one and Term three.

The Journey of a young person:
Young Pacifica year 13 male whom came through the pilot programme. His pathway was identified through into his chosen employment field of construction. After several mentoring sessions, working on things such as self-esteem, confidence and soft skills, David went for an interview and got the job. WINZ funded David’s Site-safe certificate and purchased David all of his required work gear and KCFT provided David with a lunchbox. David is now happily employed with Fulton Hogan and thriving in his work on all accounts. The aim is that his pathway will progress onto him receiving an apprenticeship very shortly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Youth Capacity Building and development Kaipatiki Local Youth Board Youth Capacity building Increased levels of control and influence for young people over what happens in their areas. Increased opportunities for youth led and delivered activities</td>
<td>Provide support to rangatahi (youth) in growing their confidence and leadership through developing projects that build on their interests and challenge them. Support youth to develop action plans and provide support to deliver on those plans. Support youth to attend KLB Forum meetings throughout the year. Provide youth voice in public forums and in local</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report Actions:</td>
<td>Kaipatiki Local Youth Board X6 members. Members closed the KLYB much earlier this year due to early exam preparations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fund Kaipatiki CFT Youth Navigator position to facilitate and deliver support services to the Kaipatiki Local Youth Board. Support youth to develop leadership and capability to organise and deliver youth led events, activities and actions. Support youth to identify appropriate skills development workshops and ensure professional skills development workshops are provided. Provide oversight of youth activities and events to</td>
<td>Mission statement: Kaipatiki Local Youth Board brings a voice in our community to express how everyone has the ability to make a positive change and step up as future leaders. To stand up with the community</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Greater awareness of the needs and aspirations of young peoples in the communities across Kaipatiki

- Participate in local board civic events programmes.
- Increased youth participation in community outcomes.
- Youth are actively engaged in local politics.
- Support youth to organise and deliver a minimum of three community events.

Measure:
- 10 x (monthly) youth meetings. Support is provided to youth to meet and engage
- Present KLYB Plan to KLB for input and approval
- 1 x youth leader attends each KLB community forum - with update on work completed within the KLYB Plan.
- Detail quarterly the skills workshops organised and provided for youth
- Minimum of 3 youth led and organised events occur - Ensure youth events and activities are well managed and organised
- Measure youth and community attendance at events and provide narratives on the success or otherwise of youth led events

With one heart.

Purpose Statement:
The Kaipatiki Local Youth Board, plays an important role to ensure that the local youth voice is heard and is a part of decision making and consultation processes. Working collaboratively with the Kaipatiki Local Board Plan to create a vibrant sustainable youth voice in the community of Kaipatiki.

- X5 KLYB fortnightly meetings
- X3 Kaipatiki Local Board Community Forum attendance
- 2 x consults with other agencies or departments

Ministry Of Youth Development

KLYB working alongside Sarah and her team on NZYOUTHVOICE Instagram – social media.

KLYB took over NZYOUTHVOICE Instagram profile for 4 days posting about Having your Say and what is important to young people to be involved in decision making / policy makers in a meaningful way.

What we believe works for young people and what is the best way that supports and empower them to get involved.


KLYB will be reading and sharing ideas with Ministry of Youth Development with the Children's/Student Panels.

KLYB and KCFT Youth Navigator will work together on this project in early 2019.

Objective
Youth Capacity Building and development
Children and Student Panels
Increased levels of control and influence for young people over what happens in their areas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Youth Capacity Building and development Children and Student Panels Increased levels of control and influence for young people over what happens in their areas.</td>
<td>Provide facilitation and administrative support to rangatahi (youth) panels in Kaipatiki</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report Actions:</td>
<td>Children's and Student Panel - Term 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compile and report to KLB on themed outcomes and share where it is appropriate</td>
<td>• Fund KCFT Youth Navigator position to facilitate and deliver support services to the Kaipatiki Youth Panels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Increased opportunities for youth led and delivered activities

**Greater awareness of the needs and aspirations of young peoples in the communities across Kaipatiki**

Support current youth panel locations
- Primary: Birkdale, Windy Ridge, Beach Haven
- Intermediate: Birkdale, Glenfield Northcote College
- College: Glenfield, Birkenhead, Northcote
- The Marist Alternative Education Site
- Kaipatiki Local Youth Board + peer groups
- Church Youth Groups/Other/Youth

- Deliver opportunities for Rangatahi (youth) to engage through maintenance of youth panels
- Compile and report to KLB on themed outcomes and share where it is appropriate or in a partnership model
- Maintain existing Kaipatiki youth panels and identify opportunities for additional panels to be developed
- Findings from youth engagement activity are distributed and Measures:
  - Obtain 300+ responses per term from across 10 sites
  - 4 x term with distinctive themes
  - Seek and provide supporting narrative feedback from local schools on their students participation in the programme
  - Narrative: Identify and record where youth voice has been adopted or reflected in KLB and community activity.

**Objective** | **Outcome measures to report** | **Numbers and narratives** | **Q2**
---|---|---|---
**Youth Capacity Building and development**
**Maori and Pacific Youth Engagement**
*Increased levels of control and influence for young people over what happens in their areas.*

**Greater awareness of the needs and aspirations of young peoples in the communities across Kaipatiki**

- Improve understanding of our rangatahi aspirations and the ability to respond to their needs through engagement and reporting
- Young pacific peoples as our leaders and decision makers of the future, take on more roles of responsibility and leadership within their respective schools and communities.

- Outcomes and Measures to report
  - Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.
- Actions:
  - Fund Kaipatiki CFT Youth Navigator and Kaipatiki CFT Kaiwhakahaere positions to facilitate youth engagement and deliver youth related support services to the Kaipatiki Youth Board
  - Engage directly with Maori and pacific youth

Kaipatiki Local Youth Board is currently chaired by a Pacific young person who is keen to engage and increase Pacific young people’s involvement in local affairs.

KCFT have partnered with the Mo'unga Heamoni Church of Tonga to support...
**aspirations of young peoples in the communities across Kaipātiki**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q&amp;A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Placemaking Activity</td>
<td>KCFT will act as an umbrella organisation providing governance support and can administer funding on behalf of community organisations that do not have a formal legal structure.</td>
<td>Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLB Objective: We work in partnership with our communities.</td>
<td>KCFT can support groups to apply for funds who do not have incorporated or have charitable status.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strengthen smaller and growing community organisations</td>
<td>Promote community knowledge and participation in placemaking/place shaping activations that meet the needs of local areas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharing resources and knowledge for other community organisations to grow</td>
<td>Kawhakahaere role will - increase Maori responsiveness and participation through encouraging participation from Maori and Pacific communities in aspects of consultation and engagement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work with others and partners to identify effective ways of promoting resident and community-led action</td>
<td>Maintain relationships and partnering activity with Uruamo Maranga Ake Marae members and their communities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect with all community sectors in Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Provide a community overview and advice to KLB in all aspects of community wellbeing, events, projects, activities and programmes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Outcomes and Measures to report:

- Deliver opportunities for rangatahi and pacific youth to engage through engagement and participation processes
- Compile and report to KLB on themed outcomes and share where it is appropriate

**KCFT will promote community knowledge and participation in placemaking/place shaping through network meeting, engagement and within currently delivered workshops**

**KCFT will continue to support neighbourhoods to develop neighbourhood plans – dependent on resourcing being available for plans to be undertaken.**

**KCFT will act as an umbrella organisation providing governance support and funding administration support on behalf of community organisations that do not have a formal legal structure.**

**KCFT will support community knowledge and participation in placemaking/place shaping through network meeting, engagement and within currently delivered workshops.**

**KCFT can act on the “places and spaces plans” for Kaipātiki Maori and Pacific youth and support programming where Maori and Pacific youth are involved.**

**Narratives and reporting will identify rangatahi involvement and awareness of the leadership/employment or training programmes provided by the Youth Navigator or Kawhakahaere roles.**

- Record number and types of engagement that directly targets Maori and Pacific youth
- Findings from youth engagement activity are distributed and reported to KLB, youth and stakeholders in a timely manner
- Information obtained is shared with appropriate organisations or departments of Auckland Council
- Contribute and advise on the “places and spaces plans” for Kaipātiki Maori and Pacific youth and support programming where Maori and Pacific youth are involved
- Narratives and reporting will identify rangatahi involvement and awareness of the leadership/employment or training programmes provided by the Youth Navigator or Kawhakahaere roles.

**KCFT can support groups to apply for funds who do not have incorporated or have charitable status.**

**KCFT will act as an umbrella organisation providing governance support and can administer funding on behalf of community organisations that do not have a formal legal structure.**

**KCFT will support community knowledge and participation in placemaking/place shaping through network meeting, engagement and within currently delivered workshops.**

**KCFT will continue to support neighbourhoods to develop neighbourhood plans – dependent on resourcing being available for plans to be undertaken.**

**KCFT will act as an umbrella organisation providing governance support and funding administration support on behalf of community organisations that do not have a formal legal structure.**

**KCFT will promote community knowledge and participation in placemaking/place shaping through network meeting, engagement and within currently delivered workshops.**

**KCFT will continue to support neighbourhoods to develop neighbourhood plans – dependent on resourcing being available for plans to be undertaken.**

**KCFT will act as an umbrella organisation providing governance support and funding administration support on behalf of community organisations that do not have a formal legal structure.**

**KCFT will promote community knowledge and participation in placemaking/place shaping through network meeting, engagement and within currently delivered workshops.**

**KCFT will continue to support neighbourhoods to develop neighbourhood plans – dependent on resourcing being available for plans to be undertaken.**

KCFT met with NZ Maori Council to consider collaborative partnerships to improve employment pathways for young Maori.

**Connected with Clayton Rangitutia from mental health and engaging with youth locally.**
### Safe Communities

**KLB Objective:**
People feel safe in their communities

**KLB Key Initiative:**
Support community development so that people feel connected to their wider communities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Activity and intelligence from the MAST network meetings is used to identify community safety needs and actions to mitigate safety issues**

**KCFT will mobilise and activate local community partners and networks to increase awareness of how neighbourhoods can be safe**

**KCFT will identify trends and activate possible solutions or prevention programmes through existing community networks and relationships**

| Outcomes and Measures to report | Action:  
|--------------------------------| KCFT and its community partners will address hot spots and trends through the MAST Focus Network or partner organisations/agencies to meet community needs  
|                                | Neighbours knowing neighbours programme will be maintained  
|                                | Provide safety advice and work with local police, wardens and neighbourhood networks to prevent crime.  
|                                | Develop partners to facilitate changes in anti-social behaviour  
|                                | Work with council contractor in Kaipātiki to prevent and erase graffiti  
|                                | KCFT will assist in delivering neighbourhood/street opportunities by supporting the activities of North Shore Neighbourhood Support on their journey local Kaipātiki neighbourhoods  
|                                | Undertake local beautification and community pride projects such as murals, shop painting, and street clean-ups and Street Meets & BBQ  
|                                 | Monitor progress of safety and neighbourhood development programmes and report progress to the KLB  

**Measures:**
- Hotspots and community safety issues reported to the KLB, including new programmes, beautification activities and police interactions (informal updates to KLB on community trends and issues)
- North Shore Neighbourhood Support activities supported and reported
- Number of local beautification activities supported – number and narratives provided on activity
- Report to KLB on safety and neighbourhood development activity through quarterly reports

**Glenfield Neighbourhood Plan under discussion now with Auckland University Student.**

**Activations:**
1 x visit to Lancaster Court Haumaru Village BBQ and Activities.  
1 x Kids Clothes Swap

---

**MAST recognises the increased Family Harm, appropriate action has been activated.**

**Northcote Tasking continues to provide oversight on Northcote and its environs’**

**Held - Birkdale Beach Haven Tasking Group meeting to look at the increase of the issues in the area. The service groups undertook their own identification and advised that they didn’t see the need to set this Tasking up. The issue is to engage and encourage our larger NGO Social Service Providers to do more in the area.**

**Hot Spots identified – and information shared and activation underway.**

**Working in partnership with FVNH and Hearts and Minds to look at a well-being project pilot in the area with our schools.**

**Neighbourhood BBQ activations are on track.**

1 x Mural completed

**Graffiti/tagging still at a very low rate as would expect still.**
### Heritage

**KLB Objective:**
Our heritage is protected and celebrated.

**KLB Key Initiative:**
Encourage and support a range of events that celebrate aspects of diverse community and promote our identity.

- Maximising opportunities for the Birkenhead Cemetery: with partners, continue to provide opportunity for local residents to be part of the restoration or upkeep
- Maintain relationships and partnering activity with Uruamo Maranga Ake Marae members and their communities.

**Outcomes and Measures to report**
- Actions:
  - Provide oversight of the “Internments in Birkenhead Cemetery Research project” in collaboration with school partners – and work towards project completion
  - Facilitate development of a community led project with local residents and partners to develop “The Heritage Project” around Birkenhead cemetery with a focus on Pioneers of the Past
  - Seek innovative key opportunities around the heritage side of Maori in local places

**Measures:**
- Community led project development is supported and reported
- Support to community days to clean up cemetery
- Seeking funding for this work.

### Supporting Active Parks and Reserves

**KLB Objective:**
Our Parks and reserves are treasured and meet the needs of our growing population.

**KLB Key Initiative:**
Improve access and connection to reserves, parks and beaches including better tracks, signage and preventing encroachment into community spaces by adjacent landowners.

- Mobilising and activation of local communities - making getting around easier via a range of ways and means of being connected

**Outcomes and Measures to report**
- Actions:
  - Develop and add new locations to the Kaipatiki Explorer project

**Measures:**
- Deliver a suitable Summer Walking Programme in collaboration with Council Parks Department and Local residents

**Numbers and narratives**
- Achieved Kauri Die Back edition planned and distributed.
- AC Parks Volunteer Co ordinator planned summer walks.

### Supporting Environmental Activity

**KLB Objective:**
Our natural environment, harbours and waterways are protected and enhanced in partnership with mana whenua and community, to meet the needs of growing population

**KLB Key Initiative:**
Improve fresh and marine water quality in Kaipātiki, through supporting local initiatives and working with other to inform them of our community’s needs.

- Mobilising and activation of local communities
  - Engagement Process: support KLB and others to undertake inclusive community engagement processes which provide local people with opportunities to participate by reducing barriers, to achieve inclusion in all environmental projects.

**Outcomes and Measures to report**
- Actions:
  - Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.
  - Support local communities to develop and undertake environmental projects through community development and engagement processes

**Measures:**
- 2 x Community activations around waterways or inlets will be completed in partnership with local residents.

**Numbers and narratives**
- Ongoing in to 2019
**Objective** | **Outcome measures to report** | **Numbers and narratives**
--- | --- | ---
**KLB Outcome:** Our people are active and healthy.  
**KLB Objective:** Most people are more active, more often.  
**KLB Key Initiative:** Improve access to sport and recreation facilities, reserves, parks and beaches by investing our own funds and advocating for appropriate funding for services across the region.  
**KLB Objective:** Our parks and reserves provide a balance of activities for all ages and abilities.  
**KLB Key Initiative:** Encourage and support a range of events that celebrate aspects of our diverse community and promote our identity.

Communication - to seek out new and innovative options for this delivery  
Identify and explore possible opportunities for activation.

Outcomes and Measures to report

Actions:
- Explore possible opportunities for activation
- Once opportunities are identified - plan the delivery of possible of Amazing Kaipatiki Places and Spaces Programme within the Summertime Programme or similar event that maybe identified or supported by local groups.
- Utilise sports clubs facilities/fields and interaction if pathways open to engagement

Measures:
- 4 x communities showcased through activation or mobilisation

**KLB Objective. Getting to and around Kaipātiki is easy**  
**KLB Objective:** The Kaipatiki Connections Network Plan delivers walking and cycling links through the local board area.

**KLB Key initiative:** Continue to deliver the Kaipātiki Connections Network Plan.

Provide engagement support  
Engage with the community in meaningful and supportive ways to achieve involvement with the Kaipatiki Connections Network Plan.

Encourage residents to report any maintenance within the local walkways etc.

Outcomes and Measures to report

Actions:
- Explore possible opportunities for activation
- Report on how KCFT has used the Connections Plan for other purposes and to increase opportunities of exploring or walking around neighbourhoods by summer walks programme.
- Investigate possible ways and means with schools and community on the “Let’s walk to School initial work on this three year project.
- 2 x Bike Kaipatiki Days /or other support where necessary
- Erection of Street Flags for the KLB production and installation of two sets of summer seasonal street flags at 27 x 2 sites in Kaipātiki” to the value of $12,000.
- Work with supplier to erect poles in other locations more suitable.

With AT and other partners we are working together on a plan to increase the parent to let their child walk to school

Working with At on a community safety project as a pilot within two schools.

Encourage and support Bike Kaipatiki

We have reported 3 x residents concerns to appropriate procedures.

Working with AT on a location project `walk to school with a mate`  

The erection of the Street Flags completed – we are working with supplier to redistribute some existing pole sites to other locations so that there is a wide coverage throughout Kaipatiki in the future. Excellent feedback on design feature.

With AT and other partners we are working together on a plan to increase the parent to let their child walk to school.

Working with AT on a community safety project as a pilot within two schools.

Encourage and support Bike Kaipatiki

We have reported 3 x residents concerns to appropriate procedures.

Working with AT on a location project `walk to school with a mate`  

The erection of the Street Flags completed – we are working with supplier to redistribute some existing pole sites to other locations so that there is a wide coverage throughout Kaipatiki in the future. Excellent feedback on design feature.
**Attachment A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| KLB Outcome: Our urban centres are vibrant | Partnering - with Panuku on various events, activities and projects that pathway involvement of residents. Explore opportunities to provide support for increasing the potential of the small precincts of Kaipātiki | Chartwell is ongoing. Our partnering with Panuku Events is ongoing. Snow in Northcote was held. Christmas in Northcote in December. Digger Day was postponed due to weather conditions and will be revisited on January 19th 2019.
1 x Mural completed by our Jeremy.. excellent reviews again with this one. |
| KLB Objective: Northcote Town Centre identity as a vibrant, multicultural hub | Encourage and advocate for support for the Chartwell Shopping upgrade by KLB | |
| KLB Objective: Our village centres such as Beach Haven and small local precincts are enhanced | Work with Panuku Development Auckland, HLC and other stakeholders to support the Northcote redevelopment | |
| KLB Key Initiatives: | Carry out the Kaipātiki Connections Network Plan. Advocate for public transport improvements. Implement small infrastructure improvements, and support for placemaking initiative | |

**Objective**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KLB Outcome : Services are well managed and meet community needs</th>
<th><strong>Outcome measures to report</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KLB Objective: Our network of community houses and centres provides meaningful and targeted opportunities for communities to connect</td>
<td><strong>Numbers and narratives</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLB Key initiative:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support our community partners to succeed by providing operational funding, together with management and governance training support, to enable them to deliver the programmes wanted by the local community</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Outcome**

- Work in collaboration with community centres and community houses to develop tier capacity to engage with their local communities
- Build on successes and shared successes
- Plan future progression with the Northcote Citizens Centre into the vibrant centre that is meeting immediate local needs.
- Provide the delivery organisation and facilitation of the following identified community events
- Ensure events are successful, well organised and delivered by KCFT and community partners
- Summer and Winter Fun Programme
- Waitangi Family Day
- Access All
- Xmas on Marlborough
- Carols by Candlelight

**Actions:**

- Support these facilities when and where necessary.
- Exchange ideas and encouragement
- Share research / opportunities / resources

**Outcomes and Measures to report**

- Report on KCFT activities in this area
- Report to KLB on identified opportunities or needs

**Actions:**

- Provide support, organisation and facilitation of the following identified community events

**Measures:**

- All planned events have been organised and held efficiently, and have met their targets
- 270 x Events through the summer and Winter Fun Programme held

We share all relevant information or other items of interest/research with our Community Houses/Centres or HUBs.

Northcote Citizens Centre is a thriving local community centre now, with new opportunities and existing hire working together for Northcote.

Winter Fun Programme the Preschool Play, Indoor venues - the five months four days per week proved popular once again for this sector. Cross section of ethnicity and ages can be seen at all the sessions.
- Approximately 3840 parents/caregivers attended these sessions.

Summer Programme of some 270 events has commenced with already excellent feedback - weather does and has certainly played its part in earlier part of the programme.

We placed a playdate Saturday in programme this month to gauge the response of such a programme being developed to meet the needs of the residents who can not participate in the usual preschool mornings.

ACCEss Event was once again well received by that sector.

Diversity workshops are reported elsewhere within the Q2.
### Kaipātiki Local Board
20 February 2019

**KLB Key Initiative:**
Encourage and support a range of events that celebrate aspects of our diverse community and promote our identity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Matariki Activities</th>
<th>Christmas Gala on Marlborough – back after two years was well received.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Workshops Diversity/Cultural</td>
<td>Carols in Kaipatiki programme saw four Carol Options for local residents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 x Weaving Weekends Programme</td>
<td>Weaving Workshops’ 10 two weekend workshops were held through the year - the weavers and new weavers thoroughly enjoyed the opportunity afforded to them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weaving Workshop 1 x Weekly</td>
<td>Community Assist Programme for Q2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x Pacific Tapa Cloth Workshops</td>
<td>Manuku School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x Healthier Exercise Classes</td>
<td>MM Birth Club BWM Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x Ethnic Craft Workshops</td>
<td>Birkdale School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weaving Workshop - pepi pods/Wahakura</td>
<td>Big Digger Day Out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weaving Workshop - Korowai /Maori Cloaks</td>
<td>Marlborough Primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northcote Now (Fiafa Fanau) The Event</td>
<td>Onepoto School Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Haven School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bayview School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glenfield School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St Mary School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wairau Valley Special School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Kaipatiki Community Facilities Trust key Programme of work, but not directly funded by Kaipatiki Local Board.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Increasing Employment Pathways for young people. Northcote Long Term unemployed</th>
<th>D&amp;A programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driver License Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Youth Support - future employment skills (Includes Adults)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Employment Mentoring Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Woking partnership with MIBE on the initial programme of work around implementation research.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Northcote Re-Development HNZC / HLC Contract</th>
<th>Provide valued input into Stakeholder meetings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provide valuable insight into local needs in Northcote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provide a pathway to better living, through the shared community development position in Northcote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provide valuable services to tenants and primary school community and out of school activities that are community inclusive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Open Days and Occupation BBQs are part of the planned work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HNZC Other builds</th>
<th>Work with the HNZC Communication Team on proposals for Birkdale and Beach Haven</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Northern Employment Skills HUB the establishment. Programmes to assist LT unemployed pathway to jobs.</th>
<th>5 x HNZC Occupant BBQ held</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>71% housing tenants visited whom have relocated</td>
<td>Schools Programme; Glenfield College Academy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lunchtime Skills programme in Onepoto Primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driver License Programme development with WINZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Employment: pathways</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| 2 x BBQ held | 2 x BBQ held |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 17</th>
<th>Northcote Citizen's Centre Administration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Will maintain and increase performance of the Northcote HUB – work towards a solid plan for the community centre in Northcote and its future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operational MOU in place, with the Northcote Citizen's Centre Management Trust Board Conversation to commence with the KCFT/NCC Chairs with KLB Chair/AC Officer on progress/process for Lease Change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quality feedback from local residents, grateful to have their centre for their use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ends 15/12/2018**
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this report is to provide a quarterly update to members on the activities and achievements of the community places in Kaipātiki.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The attached reports provide members with an oversight of the activities and achievements of the community places in the Kaipātiki Local Board area. The reports contain updates on:
   - Glenfield Community Centre;
   - Kaipātiki Youth Development Trust;
   - Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project;
   - Bayview Community Centre; and
   - Highbury House.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
 a) receive the Kaipātiki community places quarter two 2018/2019 reports.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Glenfield Community Centre 1st Quarterly Summary October - December 2018</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Kaipātiki Youth Development Trust 2nd Quarterly Summary</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project Incorporated - September - December 2018 Summary</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Bayview Community Centre - 2nd Quarterly Summary</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Highbury House 2nd Quarterly Summary</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Glenfield Community Centre
2nd Quarterly Summary (October—December 2018)
Due 14 December 2018

What activities/programmes have been started/run within this quarter?

- Glenfield Network Information Survey Results

The main purpose of this survey was to determine whether local organisations, including businesses, Council, community services and partners and some local primary and secondary schools wanted to come together to develop relationships and share information through a common forum to help shape Glenfield into a vibrant, supportive, busy and dynamic township. 160 organisations were contacted, 64 within a one-kilometre radius of the Glenfield Post Office and 96 within the Glenfield Mall. 47 organisations completed the survey, 35 outside the Mall and 12 within.

The principal recommendation from the report was to promote focus groups to workshop specific issues: community building, traffic, crime, parking, promotional events, and civic and amenities alongside appropriate partner groups. For example, Community Police facilitating a discussion group around crime and security including local schools and affected storeowners, or AT around parking and traffic.

Another was to increase access to information specific to Glenfield – perhaps through a dedicated Facebook page, website or regular electronic newsletter targeting local organisations and starting with the core group who registered their interest in the survey.
What activities/programmes/events were not successful within this quarter? Give an explanation why:

Not applicable.

Highlights for this quarter?

- **Wilson School Student**

  Our Wilson School student volunteer, Seongjun Yoon, completed his placement with us. Seongjun has been coming to the Centre for two years on Wednesday mornings during school terms to volunteer. This has helped provide him with valuable experience getting out into the community and we have really enjoyed having him and wish him all the best for the future. A new student will be placed with us in 2019.

  *Office Administrator, Sandie Goost and Seongjun Yoon on his last day.*

- **Annual General Meeting and Report**

  The Society's Annual General Meeting was held on the 27 November at 7:00pm. In addition to Governance, we hosted members of the Kaipātiki Local Board, Glenfield Citizen’s Advice, along with members of the Society. The audited financial report, budget, and annual report were all accepted. For the first time we had a Guest Speaker—Carol Herbert from Safer Homes in NZ Every-day (SHINE) who gave a great presentation about the fight to stop domestic abuse, which is the focus of her charity.

- **New Governance Group Members**

  We welcomed two new members to our Governance Group at the AGM: Craig Pettit and Kim Bulluss. Both bring with them valuable experience in the banking and finance and teaching sectors respectively and we look forward to fresh eyes as we continue to address succession issues and refresh our Board.
• **Workplace Wellbeing**

![Image](attachment:attachment_a.png)

We have been working with the Mental Health Foundation to trial their new Workplace Wellbeing resources as part of our commitment to the 5 Ways to Wellbeing and to support our Early Learning Centre team, who work in a particularly stressful environment. MHF provided us with a draft version of their material and the ELC Teaching Team have been integrating this into their Professional Development programme for the purpose of establishing best practice, undertaking mental health and wellness evaluations and developing both individual and group strategies for dealing with stress.

• **Santa Parade—2 December 2018**

We continue to take part in the annual Glenfield Lion’s Santa Parade. The weather played fair, the crowd was comparable to past years and we were joined by a number of families from our Glenfield Early Learning Centre for the 40 minute walk from Hill Road to Marlborough Park.

![Image](attachment:attachment_a.png)

During this quarter, did you have any issues, concerns, complications?

• **GELC Staff**

Unfortunately, due to ill health, we lost one of our Glenfield Early Learning Centre teachers, Hayley French who resigned in October. This puts us back at the same position we were in at exactly the same time last year when we lost Stacey McIntosh who left to take up a position at Pinehurst School in Albany. We hope to fill our Head Teacher position before the end of the year so the Teaching Team can start 2019 with a full roster.
Did you have anything start, or new opportunities come up this quarter, not expected on the work-plan?

- **Business Network**

  Angela Spooner, the Highbury House Manager at Birkenhead was approached by Geoffrey Hughes, a Director and Business Manager at Hughes Judd Accounting with a proposal to bring together the Kaipātiki Community Managers for a group discussion around ways business can support and work alongside the Houses. The Goal is “Local supporting local”, the Outcome—a “connected, vibrant and thriving community and businesses through partnership.” We see real value in this approach and will be working with our local business community as this follows on well from our Business Information Survey results.

**Below the line activities not funded by Council:**

Not applicable.
Marlborough Park Hall Quarter Report Q2

Counselling

We had referred through a young person for counselling. He was brought along by his mother albeit reluctantly. Once at the Centre however he found the atmosphere very inviting and was willing to participate an engage. This was accomplished by the skill of the counsellor and the environment created by the Centre staff. His mother also spoke with our reception about gathering information on how she might be able to assist elderly in the community and was the Centre available. Once informed of the Centre’s focus on youth we were still able to assist with connections to other services for aged.

Mentoring

Story of interest with one of our Youth.

A 15-year-old female girl named Jamie (name changed) was referred to us through Marinoto Child and Youth Mental Health Service.

Jamie displayed high levels of anxiety and stress. She struggled to be around large crowds and had suicidal thoughts and struggled with family issues.

Jamie left school at the age of 14 as she could not function in a school environment.

Her parents struggled to know where to turn as she did not want to engage with Marinoto support services. A suggestion of a mentor was discussed and Jamie was interested to pursue this option.

Jamie started seeing a KYDT Mentor (qualified social worker) in February 2018 at the KYDT Youth Centre. She came with her Mum and both felt very comfortable and relaxed at the centre. Throughout the year Jamie has visited the centre on numerous occasions with her mentor and feels safe within this environment. She said it had good ‘vibes’ and although it was often busy with people coming and going, she said it was always an uplifting place to be.

Jamie found it helpful to have someone she could talk through her issues but not feel like it was in a counselling type setting. She was able to discuss her ideas and thoughts about her future and what she felt passionate about.

With the mentor’s guidance and support Jamie was able to apply for a course in hospitality. This was completed over 6 months which allowed her to pass NCEA level 2. She acknowledged if she hadn’t had the support from a mentor, she would not have completed it. Through connecting with her peers at this course she was able to
Marlborough Park Hall Quarter Report Q2

obtain a small part time hospitality job, something she thought she would never be able to achieve due to her anxiety around people.

Jamie’s social skills have increased over the year and she has learnt how to interact and relate with people within her community. Her anxiety is still a concern for her but she has learnt new coping strategies that help her stay calm. She now understands her triggers and can link a healthy strategy with a stress trigger.

With her Mentor she has now connected in with Jobs 4 Youth and is working out what she needs to do to further her training for future employment.

Jamie is more willing and able to try new things and shows huge potential in the areas she is passionate and talented in.

Mentoring is a way of guiding our young people to see their own potential and assist them back on to a path that offers hope for their future. It’s unlocking their own creativity that has always been there but may never have had the chance to show itself off. To have a youth centre that is dedicated to these young people makes them feel important and supported. A place they will fondly remember as they grow and mature into young adults.

Early Intervention Programme

We have EIP group of young primary boys come down to the Centre every Friday for their sessions. It is the highlight of their week. They have been referred through for various issues. This term the focus has been on building Resilience. They enjoys the venue but more importantly, they get to share stories and work on building both their Resilience. They do this by using the RD (Resilient Doughnut) a tool that helps them by finding their three strengths.

After school club

This is our weekly after school club for young male referrals. The aim of the programme is to provide supervised recreational activities after school. Research has shown that the highest risk time for young people of offending is between the hours of 3-7. Hence, the need for structured supervised activities during this time period. The highlight for the young people this term was our ice cream Olympics.

This was a creative way of getting young people involved in activities outside of sport and clubs. They boys got to enjoy themselves using ice cream in all of the activities. It provided great fun but a lot of time cleaning up afterwards.
Marlborough Park Hall Quarter Report Q2

The boys also got to be involved in doing waiata for some of the boys expressing themselves this way was both challenging and new for them. For others it was a normal part of their routine and culture.
Marlborough Park Hall Quarter Report Q2

Attachment B

Item 18
Marlborough Park Hall Quarter Report Q2

Item 18

Attachment B
Marlborough Park Hall Quarter Report Q2
Beach Haven and Birkdale Community Houses
Quarter 2 - September – December 2018 Summary

What activities/programmes have been started / run within this quarter?

New groups - Beach Haven

- Birkdale Beach Haven Navy Parents Playgroup
- 8am Yoga
- Nest Parenting – Relax kids

New Groups - Birkdale

- Birkdale Global Friends
- Photography Class
- Psychotherapist – Acc sensitive claims
- Tarot Card reading class

New Groups that BCP supports to use the hall

- Birkdale Global Toddlers
- Birkdale Global Dance

What activities/programmes/events weren’t successful within this quarter? Give an explanation why.

Zumba – No attendees due to low advertising and not an ideal time for the class. Will revisit in the New Year and support the tutor to start a successful class.
**Highlights for this quarter?**

**Welcome to the Birkdale Community**

**SENSORY GARDEN**

A garden for all the Community
He Māra mō te hapori kōrea

8am Blessing with local Kaumatua. Followed by a community-planting day.

Birkenhead Licensing Trust cutting the ribbon at the opening party.

Carla taking the crowd through the journey of the Sensory Garden.
We are excited to welcome the team from new Dawn Partnership's who come weekly to maintain the garden with help from a house host volunteer who retired market gardener.

A community garden funded by community funds, create by locals landscapers, planted by locals and maintained by local special needs people. A perfect example of place making and community development.

Creating long term connectedness in the community!

AGM

We held a successful AGM on the 25th of September. With all spaces on the board fill of local passionate people.

60+ Head Hands and Hearts

A partnership project with Volunteering Auckland and Hamaru Housing.

The idea of the monthly coffee groups is to invite 60+ folk to the community houses to support there connectedness and reduce isolation in the community. We have had 4 meetings and all have been very successful!
Welcome to a new team member

Welcome Rebecca we are so excited to have you join our team!

Auckland North New Comers network.

BBBCP is umbrellaising this organisation for funding and supporting the growth of and Connecting New Comers to the area. We were successful in funding from the Ethic community’s to support this project.

During this quarter, did you have any issues, concerns, complications?

Still no heating/cooling at Birkdale house.

Did you have anything start, or new opportunities come up this quarter, not expected on the work plan?

Supporting the growth of the Auckland North newcomer’s network.

Below the line activities not funded by Council

Community eats continues to support local people with food boxes of recued food. Each week we are giving 10-13 boxes away and in March 2019 we will be starting free budgeting courses to support our community in partnership with Te Wananga Aotearoa.
Bayview Community Centre
2nd Quarterly Summary due 15 December 2018

What activities/programmes have been started/run within this quarter?

Community Facilitator has run/ hosted/ facilitated the following events this quarter: ladies social group, Community Carol, Photo competition, Autism talk, Writers workshop, Santa photos, quiz night, Community Star awards, spooky mini golf and market day.

Bayview ELC took part in the Glenfield Santa Parade

Connections made with business community with a view to setting up a business network that supports and links with community spaces and events. This will be a Kaipātiki wide project, working with other Centre Managers.

What activities/programmes/events weren’t successful within this quarter? Give an explanation why

The photo competition did not get as much traction as we were hoping, with just over 50 entries. This is partly due to timing we feel with the closing date being so close to Christmas.

Highlights for this quarter?

We have been given landowner approval to go ahead with the ELC project and apply for consent. ERO report was issued for the ELC and we were found to be “well placed” to provide positive outcomes for children.

OSCAR inspection also complete, awaiting final decision as some paperwork is pending. Made connection with Briargate, local residential care home for dementia and residents with brain injury as well as outreach programme. We are excited to be looking at events and activities that we can run here to connect with this part of our community.

Additional recycling bin appeared!

During this quarter, did you have any issues, concerns, complications?

Workload pressures this quarter with AGM and annual accounts. We are still awaiting an auditors letter. New accountants and auditors have been appointed for 18-19FY.

Did you have anything start, or new opportunities come up this quarter, not expected on the workplan?

Janelle, our Community Facilitator is working with the community, businesses and stakeholders to raise our profile, organise events and activities that benefit the community and help with connections.

Below the line activities not funded by Council
Community Facilitator role has been funded from reserves at the Centre.
Highbury - 2nd Quarter Summary

What activities have been completed within this quarter?
- Community workshop on Self Belief, book out, 100% attendance, fantastic feedback.
- Welcomed 2 new volunteers through Volunteer Auckland
- Highbury House newsletter established
- Hinemoa Summer Street Party with local businesses and other community organisations
- Christmas gift drive for Foster Hope, with donations supporting a local group Grandparents raising Grandchildren
- Spring Fiesta Street Party
What activities weren’t completed within this quarter? Give an explanation why

- Liberty of being you workshop - didn’t have enough number of attendees to make it work.
- Website upgrade has begun but will not be competed until early next year due to the volume of work
- Installation of the pedestrian crossing due late 2018 but delayed
- Highbury House survey to the community due to time constraints

Highlights for this quarter?

- Community Workshop
- Hinemoa Summer Street Party

Any issues, concerns or solutions to raise

- No

Did you have anything start this quarter, not expected on the workplan?

- No

Below the line activities not funded by Council

- Events from Highbury Community house are part funded by council and part funded by sponsorship from a local business
- The community workshops are not funded by council
Community Workshops at Highbury Community House

Why we hold the workshops

Conversations that we have or hear about in our community help us to formulate our workshops for the community. In 2018 we organised five workshops in response to what the community asked for, four of these were free to the community the 5th was facilitated through Parenting Centre which we needed to on charge for.

Happy Healthy You!
This was a workshop/talk to help (mainly) women get more energy, have restorative sleep and make time for themselves in their busy world. The event was planned for Thursday 22 March 7.30-9pm. The facilitator was Melissa Lowe from The Thrive Guide, the same facilitator as for the Healthy Lunchbox Workshop we ran in September last year. That event sold out (21 places) and had several on the waiting list.

We offered this new topic after feedback from the previous event’s attendees suggested it was of interest.

Unfortunately we had to cancel the event as we only sold one ticket.

The marketing was done in much the same way as the previous event, with a blend of social media posts, printed material in the community and word of mouth.

For this event, we made three changes, which may have been a cause of the lack of interest.

1) Held on an evening, not during the day
2) A cost of $10, not free (to cover the cost of the facilitator)
3) Booking was via Eventbrite website, not through us

An email was sent to the database group who either attended the first workshop or were on the waiting list or have expressed a wish to be kept informed of future events. They were asked for feedback as to what stopped them booking for this event. If we can identify a common reason, we can change it for the next event in the series which we’re planning now.

Comments/feedback:
Sadly, we received no replies at all from the emailed group. It’s not appropriate to chase this group any further.

One comment we had (outside the emailed group) which was a barrier for one person was that she wouldn’t feel comfortable sharing personal feelings/info in a group setting, in such a small community. While this is understandable, this event wouldn’t have called for people to do this.
Will we plan for another workshop in term 2, with slight changes and try to find the right formula for our community to get together.

**Mindfulness Meditation** – Weds 22 August 7.30 – 8.30pm

There is a huge following and interest in this topic and our community also showed a great deal of interest.

The facilitator was Jackie Rowles and we eliminated some of the changes we’d made to the last unsuccessful event. The workshop was free of charge and bookings were made through Highbury House directly.

The take up of places was swift and the workshop was soon full. Final numbers were 13, (one cancelled on the day) which was the max requested by the facilitator.

Jackie provided attendees with an overview on Mindfulness and the opportunity to try out techniques to deal with the overwhelm and stress that busy lives can cause.

The workshop was really well liked and feedback was very positive. It also brought several new people into the House who had not used us before.

“*I really enjoyed the workshop Im looking forward to doing more of them in the future i didnt know wot to expect it did meet my expectations 10/10*”

“*Was delivered in a great way especially doing the exercise’s help put into practice, the facilitator was excellent also the premises was ideal. Thanks*”

“*Yes session was very informative and useful*”

**Getting Started** – Thursday 14 June 7.30 – 9pm

Facilitated by Rachel Wotten – a House user and highly successful speaker, author and mentor – this workshop offered people a starting point to free themselves out of that ‘going round in circles’ struggle. Providing attendees with tools, techniques and knowledge to help them figure out what they really want to do and get on the road to personal or professional success.

A ‘sell out’ event (FOC) again with numbers capped at 14 for optimising the benefits to attendees, this one had a waiting list.

We asked Rachel to consider a follow up workshop that would build on what attendees of this one have put into practice.

**Babysitters Workshop for Teenagers** – Monday 1 October 2018 10.30am – 2.30pm

Run in the school holidays and facilitated by Parenting Place, this very popular workshop was soon booked out. It teaches teens key skills needed to be a successful babysitter, including a first aid session and they receive a certificate on successful completion that they can show to prospective parents, helping them gain jobs.

This workshop cost $50 per person, which was charged to cover the facilitators’ fees.

We have booked the facilitators again to run this in April 2019.
Building Self-belief – 28 November 7-9pm

Run by Rachel Wotten, this workshop looked at why people doubt themselves and what it is that stops you from believing you can achieve your dreams.

It unpacked individuals’ situations (if they were willing to share) and delivered tools and techniques to help them start to unlock their potential.

This workshop was incredibly supportive for those attendees who needed it and we decided we would follow up early in 2019 by inviting attendees back in to Highbury House for a catch up coffee group where they can support and mentor each other along their journey to fulfilment.

15 people attended with a small waitlist too.

“Thank you so much again for organising last night. I really got a lot out of the evening and am so glad I attended. I would be very interested in both finding your purpose workshop and a morning tea in the new year if either of them go ahead.”

“Thanks so much Rachel for last night, I've already put my words of affirmation next to my bed and saying the daily word to myself today it’s so motivating. And so good to have a strategy to catch my inner critic and tell it I’m driving!

I would be interested in staying in touch with the group so keep me posted on the morning tea group. Also, the adventure workshop.

Thanks again for your time and wisdom it’s so appreciated and Angela for support and organisation.”

“Hi Angela and Rachel, thank you for organising and run the great workshop last night. It was inspiring session that I have been thinking about what I can do better in my life. Morning tea session next year to share what we are up to would be also great opportunity for all of us. Great idea!

I hope to see you again next time.”
Hinemoea Summer Street Party 2018

Highbury Community House, teams up with other members from the local community and businesses to create the Annual Hinemoea Summer Street Party. This year was the 5th Street Party with each year getting a little bigger.

The goal of this event is to drive visibility of Hinemoea St and showcase our local businesses and the community house. We also want to hold a fun, feel-good event, connecting event for the local community. Our aim is to have everyone out, enjoying the sunshine, talking, socialising, meeting each other while giving exposure to the local businesses.

What was Highbury House’s Involvement?

Highbury House took the lead in the organisation and execution of the event. We co-ordinated the meetings with a core group of business/community organisation representatives, we continued to be the conduit for information and bookings for the event on behalf of the group.

Highbury Community House sent out an initial email to all local businesses/organisations in the area with information about the event and to invite them to take part. Linda Tisch, one of the key organisers followed up by speaking to all the businesses personally.

Highbury House produced all the advertising material and distributed printed and online promotion to the community.

Promotion

Promotion spanned the usual online channels – Facebook, Neighbourly, Instagram and our new e-newsletter. Channel Magazine and the North Shore Times were given details to print. Posters were displayed in the community (on lamp posts and in public areas). Businesses/organisations taking part also promoted to their networks.
Sponsorship secured from Dianne Lundquist of Harcourts. This helped to cover our costs for advertising and activities. We also secured discounts from The Warehouse Birkenhead for the craft activity materials for the children.

**On the day**

The Highbury Community House carpark was turned into a market zone. We had 10 market stalls spanning food and various products attractive to Christmas shoppers and families. For the children we had face-painting, a bouncy castle kindly donated by the Bayview Community Centre, and our much-loved tradition of the Christmas craft activity – make a bauble. Harcourts ran a fun competition and we had live music.

Gazebos were brought in or borrowed to make sure that there was adequate shade.

Activities up and down the street hosted by the businesses and local organisations included a BBQ, live music, cookie decorating, a mini market area, Street Party shopping discounts with stalls outside premises and more...

**Feedback from the event**

As in previous years this event was highly successful for us and for the local businesses/organisations. It is difficult to gage attendance due to the area covered, but estimates run into the hundreds. The market stalls were busy and the children’s activities were all very popular. The live music was an excellent new addition this year.

The businesses/organisations who took part along the street were also very happy with the event, the exposure and sales it brought them. There were many families and neighbours meeting, talking and connecting.

- Thanks for a great day. It was lovely talking to everyone.
- Best ever! I think and weren’t we lucky with the weather – bring it on 2019
- It was a lovely day well done!
- Perfect weather too and I hope you got lots of fun and exposure
- Great job on the street party organising yesterday. Everyone is looking happy in the photos which is a good indication of the success.
- Thank you, Angela, for your tireless work in the community. You are amazing.
De-brief and feedback

What worked well

- More effort in engaging the ELC families to volunteer (can build more on this next year)
- The community spirit
- The vibe on the street was fantastic
- Market stalls worked really well
- The live music was a great addition
- Community engagement was great. Everyone looked happy, the sun was shining and it felt very vibrant!
- Brings the community together, including the local businesses
- Brings attention to our part of Hinemoa St

What could we consider for the 2019 event?

- It’s difficult to get answers from many businesses about what they will be doing.
- We need to make sure our contact list is up to date (the owner of one business knew about the event, but not the manager who would have been the person doing something
- More thought into engaging the ELC families as volunteers – good start made to build on
• Thanks for a great day. It was lovely talking to everyone - *stallholder*

• Thanks Angela! Well done on organising such a great event – *local MP*

• Best ever I think and weren’t we lucky with the weather – bring it on 2019 - 7 December 2019 .... should be a goodie for next year perhaps – nothing like planning early ahead xxx Have the best Christmas ladies with family and friends and thank you for your superb marketing and support xx – *Birkenhead Point business owner*

• It was a lovely day well done! Perfect weather too and I hope you got lots of fun and exposure - *Birkenhead Point business owner*

• Great job on the street party organising yesterday. Everyone is looking happy in the photos which is a good indication of the success. Helped to have such a beautiful day too – *Event Photographer*

• ‘Happy with my sales today! – *stallholder*
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To provide the Kaipātiki Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter two, 1 October – 31 December 2018.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. This report includes financial performance, progress against work programmes, key challenges the board should be aware of and any risks to delivery against the 2018/2019 work programme. This is a retrospective report intended to provide a transparent overview and reflect the progress of how the Kaipātiki Local Board work programme is tracking at the end of quarter two 2018/2019.

3. The work programme is produced annually and aligns with the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan outcomes.

4. The key activity updates from this quarter are:
   - Christmas parades undertaken in Birkenhead and Glenfield town centres
   - Placemaking pilot scope confirmed and consultant identified
   - Eskdale Reserve Network track and furniture renewals (Stage 1) completed
   - Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre sauna and steam room renewal completed
   - Shade sails installed at Little Shoal Bay and Inwards Reserve
   - Verran Road Reserve/ Castleton Reid/ Ridgewood Reserve track network renewal completed
   - Shepherds Park - Tui Park coastal connection alignment option presented to the local board
   - Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre failed flooring replaced and facility re-opened
   - Lysander Crescent Reserve play space improvement held up at consenting stage
   - Birkenhead War Memorial Park Grandstand successfully deconstructed and master plan re-commenced
   - Pest Free Kaipātiki volunteer coordinator experiencing positive traction.

5. All operating departments with agreed work programmes have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery (see attachment A). Most activities are reported with a status of green (on track). Some activities are reported with a status of amber (some risk or issues, which are being managed) and two are reported with a status of grey (cancelled, deferred or merged). The following activities are reported with a status of red (behind delivery, significant risk due to awaiting completion of the Birkenhead War Memorial master plan:
   - CF: Investigation and Design - Birkenhead War Memorial - renew tracks
   - CF: Investigation and Design - Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew car parks

6. The full financial performance report compared to budget 2018/2019 is provided as attachment B. There are some points for the local board to note:
the overall net operational expenditure was $6.3m, a variance of $375,000 below budget

- capital investment of $4.8m for the quarter is tracking slightly ahead of budget. The majority of the spend to date has been on the development of Highbury Mainstreet, the completion of the sauna and steam room project at Glenfield Leisure Centre, play space renewals and track renewals.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for the financial quarter ending 31 December 2018

b) note the Chairperson has exercised their delegated authority to approve changes to the following work programme activities that were presented by staff, as per attachment C:

i) ID#174 - KCFT Delivered Events – Kaipatiki

**Horopaki Context**

7. The Kaipātiki Local Board has an approved 2018/2019 work programme for the following operating departments:

- Arts, Community and Events
- Parks, Sport and Recreation
- Libraries and Information
- Community Services: Service, Strategy and Integration
- Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew
- Community Leases
- Infrastructure and Environmental Services
- Local Economic Development
- Plans and Places.

8. Work programmes are produced annually, to meet the Kaipātiki Local Board outcomes identified in the three-year Kaipātiki Local Board Plan. The local board plan outcomes are:

- Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home) / He kāinga a Kaipatiki ki tō tātou iwi o reira
- Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy / Kei te tiakina tō tātou taiao hei painga mō ngā uri whakaheke
- Our people are active and healthy / He ngangahau he ora tonu ō tātou iwi
- Getting to and around Kaipātiki is easy / He māmā te haere atu me te haereere noa i Kaipātiki
- Our urban centres are vibrant / He wāhi hihiri te pokapū tāone
- Our community facilities and infrastructure is high quality and well managed / He rangatira, he tōtika te arataki i ō tātou urunga haponi me ōna kaupapa whakahaere
9. Graph 1 below shows how the work programme activities meet Local Board Plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph.

Graph 1: Kaipātiki work programme activities by outcome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kaipātiki Work Programme Activities by Outcome</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our urban centres are vibrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our people are active and healthy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our community facilities and assets are high quality and well managed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getting to and around Kaipātiki is easy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Local Board Work Programme Snapshot

10. The work programme activities have two statuses: RAG (Red, Amber, Green) status which measures the performance of the activity (amber and red show issues and risks); and activity status which shows the stage the activity. These two statuses create a snapshot of the progress of the work programmes.

11. Operating departments have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery and this is provided is attachment A.

12. Graph 2 below identifies work programme activity by RAG status (red, amber, green and grey). It shows the percentage of work programme activities that are on track (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), activities that have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey).

Graph 2: Kaipātiki Work Programme by RAG status
13. Graph 3 below identifies work programme activity by activity status and department. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.

Graph 3: Kaipātiki work programme activity by activity status and department

**Key activity updates from quarter two**

14. The key activity updates to report from the quarter two period are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 2 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Christmas Events - Kaipatiki   | Amber      | In Progress     | Birkenhead Rotary Club are yet to complete previous years accountability requirements and as a result funds allocated through the 2018/2019 work programme have not been released. Once accountability requirements are met the allocation will be process for payment.  
A grant of $7,500 has been paid out to the Lions Club of Glenfield for the delivery of the Glenfield Santa Parade.  
The second grant of $7,500 has yet to be paid out to the Birkenhead Rotary Club who are yet to complete accountability requirements from previous financial years. |
| Placemaking pilot              | Green      | In Progress     | Following a workshop in December 2018, staff met with the local board chairperson to seek further direction and                                      |
consider local board workshop feedback. It was agreed that staff proceed to engage a contractor with placemaking and community-led development expertise.

Staff have contacted and will engage Inspiring Communities to carry out the activity. The scope of work to be agreed with the contractor includes identification of suitable localities through informal mapping across the Kaipātiki area. Inspiring Communities will identify groups interested in undertaking placemaking - identify areas where there are gaps and opportunities for piloting activation and placemaking - investigate potential target areas for placemaking activity recommended by local board members; Totara Vale, Northcote Rosy Bolt Reserve, Windy Ridge, Glenfield and community hubs - develop projects that will bring neighbours to a place and identify residents/leaders who can be mentored and supported through placemaking activity - liaise with community organisations, hubs, resident groups, centres to build on existing knowledge, networks and resources.

Once feasible community-led projects are identified, the contractor will provide support to progress projects in collaboration with interested Kaipātiki community groups and organisations. Staff will work with the contractor and seek direction from the local board on criteria and priorities for placemaking activations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eskdale Reserve Network - renew tracks and furniture - Stage 1</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre - renew sauna and steam room</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipatiki - install shade sails</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verran Road Reserve/ Castleton Reid/ Ridgewood Reserve track network</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shepherds Park - Install coastal track connection to Tui Park</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre - replace failed flooring</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Activities with significant issues

15. The following work programme activities have been identified by operating departments as having significant issues as of 31 December 2018:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 2 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew tracks</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Project has been placed on hold as instructed, until the development plan for reserve is complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew car parks</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Whole of park plan needs to be completed prior to renewing the carpark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Current status: This project is on hold until the master plan for the Memorial Park and the grandstand is complete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Activities on hold

16. The following work programme activities have been identified by operating departments as on hold as of 31 December 2018:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 2 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew tracks</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Project has been placed on hold as instructed, until the development plan for reserve is complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Denby Lane, Northcote Point -</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>The initial seismic assessment found significant issues. Advised not to continue with the replacement of the roof</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consent issues being raised around stormwater mitigation Current status: Decision on resource consent application overdue and is being followed up.

Current status: The grand stand was successfully deconstructed in October 2018. Work re-commenced on the Birkenhead War Memorial Park masterplan in November 2018. Three workshops with the local board/ political working group were held during November and December 2018.

A volunteer coordinator was engaged in quarter two and has begun a volunteer recruitment programme for a variety of roles including animal pest, plant pest and kauri dieback campaigns. Volunteer training is being provided and 52 people were trained in the kauri dieback protocol. Additional volunteer recruitment efforts are being made to support the large reserves, including Rangitira Reserve and Birkenhead War Memorial Park. Planning is underway for buffer work around six reserves with kauri, and will include support to private landowners in kauri dieback, animal and plant pest control. The number of reserve groups being supported has increased to 27. Pest Free Kaipātiki and council staff have been working with Northcote College to provide information about kauri dieback and track closures in Kauri Glen Reserve.
reroof building and renew electrical board

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 2 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew skate park, including park to pool access - stage 2</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>On hold awaiting outcome of the yet to be completed Park Master Plan. Current status: Draft detailed design is nearly complete, but on hold until the Park Master Plan refresh is completed and it is determined whether the top car park may change. The retaining wall and access ramp has been consented as part of the consent for the skate park renewal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - Service Road (Recreation Drive to Mahara Avenue)</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Project on hold awaiting the outcome of the One Local Initiative (OLI). Current status: Project on hold as other parks project required first. Dependencies around other internal reserve roads require resolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew car parks</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Whole of park plan needs to be completed prior to renewing the carpark. Current status: This project is on hold until the master plan for the Memorial Park and the grandstand is complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jessie Tonar Reserve, 20 Kaka Street, Northcote: Lease to New Zealand Ki Society Incorporated</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>The land occupied by the New Zealand Ki Society is part of a wider rejuvenation project. The new lease to the group will be progressed once the full impact of the project has been assessed. Memo drafted, waiting on overall plan before presenting at a workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Changes to the local board work programme

Deferred activities

17. The following activities have been deferred from the 2018/2019 work programme in quarter two:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 2 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park, 48 Mahara Avenue, Birkenhead: Lease to Birkenhead City Cricket and Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Hall is part of the overall plan to renovate the entire park and the new lease application will be progressed when the full impact of the project has been assessed. Staff have received the new lease application. Processing is postponed until a comprehensive plan for the Birkenhead War Memorial Hall has been finalised.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cancelled activities

18. The following activities have been cancelled from the 2018/2019 work programme in quarter two:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 2 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gold Hole - renew seawall</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>It has been confirmed that this is under a lease agreement and therefore not the responsibility of Community Facilities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Activities merged with other activities for delivery

19. There are no activities that have been merged with other activities.

Activities changed under delegation of the local board Chairperson

20. When adopting its work programmes, the local board delegated authority to the Chairperson to make changes to the work programme. Each departmental work programme delegation has a unique resolution to this effect but generally follows the format as below:

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

x) delegate authority to the Chairperson to approve any changes presented by staff on the [Department name] work programme 2018/2019, noting that:

i. any decisions will be made in consultation with the Deputy Chairperson

ii. any changes deemed ‘significant’ by the Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson will require consideration and decision making by the full board

iii. any changes approved by the Chairperson will be reported back to the full board.

21. To satisfy the condition of reporting back work programme changes to the full board, this report includes any changes approved under delegation by the Chairperson. Since the quarter one report, the Chairperson has exercised their delegated authority to approve changes to the following work programme activities, as detailed in attachment C:

- ID#174 – KCFT Delivered Events – Kaipatiki, approved 5 February 2019

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

22. When developing the work programmes council group impacts and views are presented to the boards. As this is an information only report there are no further impacts identified.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

23. This report informs the Kaipātiki Local Board of the performance for the quarter ending 31 December 2018

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

24. A number of the activities in the local board work programmes positively impact Māori. Below are the updates on the activities that have a direct Maori outcome focus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 2 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manaakitanga</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Staff met with the Chair of the Uruamo Marae Committee twice during Q2 to discuss status of the Kaipatiki Maori aspirations hui. Delays for a business analyst to report on Maori aspirations in Kaipatiki have led to a change of focus to deliver an alternative work programme. There will be three workshops on story telling, tikanga, te reo and increasing Maori participation in civic participation. Changes to the work programme have been discussed with the Local Board Services team and advice will be shared with the Local Board members. Planning is now in progress to arrange the workshops.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori. Whakatipu i te reo Māori - Kaipātiki

**Green In Progress**

This year Auckland Libraries has developed a fully Te Reo Māori version of Kia Māia te Whai, our annual summer reading programme. Rather than being a direct translation of the bilingual programme, this year it has been developed separately by our Māori specialist staff. At Northcote Library in particular this has meant that our Kaikōkiri Rātonga Māori, Leilani Mclean, has been able to have meaningful connections and conversations in Te Reo Māori with tamariki that attend kura. We are really hoping to expand on this work in 2019. When Glenfield library shared some of their "old" furniture with local school libraries they were delight to receive a gift for the Library's "Korero Lounge" from Birkenhead College students. They gave us 3 cushions and antimacassars featuring bold Māori designs.

### KT: Māori Naming of Reserves and Facilities Phase Two

**Green In Progress**

Mana Whenua continue to work with staff on the partnership programme for Māori naming of parks and places. At the 12 December 2018 business meeting, Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua reps Tyrone Raumati and Ngaio Kemp were welcomed during the presentation of the report to the board. The board approved a list of 26 parks (tranche one) inviting mana whenua to provide a Māori name and narrative for the community parks.

### Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

**Financial implications**

25. This report is for information only and therefore there are no financial implications associated with this report.

**Financial Performance**

26. Kaipātiki Local Board’s net operating expenditure for the quarter was $6.3m, in line with the year to date budget.

27. Operating revenue is tracking 2 per cent below budget. There has been an increase in roll numbers at all the early childhood centres when compared with the same period last year which has resulted in achieving higher than planned revenue. This has offset the impact of reduced recreation revenue due to the rock wall and gym being closed at Birkenhead Leisure Centre.

28. The boards LDI operational spend to date is on track with budget. Due to the high number of grant applications the board received in the first two grant rounds the remaining budget for the third round is only $36,000.

29. Capital investment for the quarter was $4.8m. The renewal of the sauna and steam room at Glenfield Leisure Centre was completed in the quarter. Two play space renewals were completed at Lockett Reserve and Lancelot Reserve in the quarter. The deconstruction of the grandstand at Birkenhead War Memorial Park (part of the local board’s one local initiative project) was also completed.

30. Stage one of the Eskdale Reserve track network renewal was completed and Verrans Road Reserve/ Castleton Reid/ Ridgewood Reserve track renewal is due for completion in January 2019.

31. The full financial performance report compared to budget for quarter two 2018/2019 is provided as attachment B.
Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

32. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance, are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

33. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Activities with significant issues’ section.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

34. The local board will receive the next performance update following the end of quarter three, 1 January – 31 March 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Kaipātiki work programme update, quarter two 2018/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Kaipātiki financial performance, quarter two 2018/19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Kaipātiki changes to work programme activities approved under delegation, quarter two 2018/19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Paul Edwards - Senior Local Board Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Bevanay Community Centre Funding year 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Birkenhead Community House &amp; Beach Haven Community House Funding and Licence year 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Date</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Glenfield Community Centre</td>
<td>Fund Glenfield Community Centre Incorporated to facilitate and deliver their annual work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes for the years 2017-2020, commenced 1 July 2017 and terminating on 30 June 2020. Community places advisor will monitor performance, maintain relationships, enable the empowered communities approach and support opportunities to build capability and capacity with the Glenfield Community Centre governance and staff where possible, including working with the houses to develop their work plan that reflects the local board’s priority for placemaking. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with the Auckland Council’s agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed. Note: Work relating to the Governance Framework Review will commence from July 2018 once the funding is confirmed through the LTP. Following this, engagement will occur with Local Board to understand how this impacts future FY20 Local Board work programmes. For FY19 work programmes should be framed within existing policy and approaches, this includes ABS allocation and LDI top up.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated for FY2018/2019.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$48,096 ABS Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, payment was made to the group. Highlights for this quarter include the completion of the new mural as part of the World War 1 centennial commemorations on the wall that faces Glenfield Road. Planning has started for the regional hui which is set for 5 December. On 5 December 2018, Glenfield Community Centre staff attended the Regional Hui held in Western Springs, to network with other organisations across Auckland and Council topic experts. Highlights from this quarter include partnering with the Mental Health Foundation to test their new Workplace Wellbeing resources as part of their commitment to the 5 ways to Wellbeing and offer additional support for the early learning centre staffs as they work in a more stressful environment. Their student volunteer, Songjun Yoon from the Wilson School has come to the end of his placement after two years and they are looking forward to a new student starting in 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| 73 | Highbury House                | Fund Highbury House Incorporated to facilitate and deliver their annual work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes for the years 2017-2020, commenced 1 July 2017 and terminating on 30 June 2020. Community places advisor will monitor performance, maintain relationships, enable the empowered communities approach and support opportunities to build capability and capacity with the Highbury House governance and staff where possible, including working with the houses to develop their work plan that reflects the local board’s priority for placemaking. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with the Auckland Council’s agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed. Note: Work relating to the Governance Framework Review will commence from July 2018 once the funding is confirmed through the LTP. Following this, engagement will occur with Local Board to understand how this impacts future FY20 Local Board work programmes. For FY19 work programmes should be framed within existing policy and approaches, this includes ABS allocation and LDI top up. | No further decisions anticipated for FY2018/2019. | CS: ACE Community Places | $57,460 ABS Opex, LDI Opex | In progress | Green | During Q1, payment was made to the group. Highlights for this quarter include a community workshop, Highbury House High Tea and the fourth Treaty Code Planning started for the regional hui, which is set for 5 December 2018. In 2017/2018, Highbury House were paid an additional $20,000 rather than repurposing the existing $20,000 so in 2018/2019 there is no top up. Highbury have brought in help to diversify their funding streams to move away from 100% reliance on the local board. This is not expected to impact their delivery and will help strengthen the organisation in the long term. On 5 December 2018, we held the Regional Hui held in Western Springs, to network with other organisations across Auckland and council topic experts. Highbury House staff was unable to attend Highlights from this quarter are the Hinemoa Summer Street Party and Community Workshop. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Details</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Code</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Manukau</td>
<td>Contract Kapātiki Youth Development Trust to facilitate and deliver their annual work plan outcomes, including youth activities and programmes for the 2018/2019 year, commencing 1 July 2018 and terminating on 30 June 2019. Community places advisor will monitor performance, maintain relationships, and support opportunities to build capability and capacity with the governance and staff where possible, including working with the Board to develop their work plan that reflects the local board’s priority for planning and are in line with Isthmian Auckland, Auckland Council’s strategic action plan for children and young people. Kapātiki Youth Development Trust will also collaborate and work with the Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust, the Kapātiki Youth Board and the Kapātiki Houses and Centres to support youth outcomes. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with the Auckland Council’s agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed. Note: Work relating to the Governance Framework Review will commence from July 2018 once the funding is confirmed through the LTP. Following this engagement will occur with LDs to understand how this impacts future FY19 LDR work programmes. For FY19 work programmes should be framed within existing policy and approaches, this includes AHB allocation.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Events</td>
<td>$132,750 AHB, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, payment was made to the group, Highlights for this quarter include the increased requests for support of children who have been excluded from school and require support. Planning has started for the regional has which is set for 3 December.</td>
<td>Kapātiki Park ran a variety of programmes all aimed at supporting vulnerable youth, this involves long term commitment, working besides individuals to have a lasting impact on their lives. This quarter a highlight was seeing a young female who had dropped out of school at 14, are struggling with social skills and suicidal thoughts achieve great things. She has worked with a mentor, has completed a course, has a part-time job and the confidence and support to allow her to continue to grow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>568</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Kapātiki</td>
<td>Delivery of an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies in partnership with the Department of Internal Affairs.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Events</td>
<td>$25,168 AHB, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Civic Events team delivered two citizenship ceremonies on two separate occasions during Q1 with 182 people from the local board area becoming new citizens. Scheduled for Q4. Planning will commence in Q2.</td>
<td>The Civic Events team delivered two citizenship ceremonies on two separate occasions during Q2 with 236 people from the local board area becoming new citizens. Scheduled for Q4. Planning commenced in Q2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>Anzac Services - Kapātiki</td>
<td>Supporting and delivering Anzac Services and Parades within the local board area. Services in Birkenhead, Glenfield and Northcote have been identified to receive support.</td>
<td>The following decision is required; 1. Local Board representation at local Anzac Services and Parades.</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Events</td>
<td>$30,000 LDR, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Scheduled for Q4. Planning will commence in Q2.</td>
<td>Scheduled for Q4. Planning commenced in Q2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>Local Civic Events - Kapātiki</td>
<td>Delivering and/or supporting civic events within the local board area.</td>
<td>No activity occurred during Q1 as no civic events were scheduled.</td>
<td>CS: ACE, Events</td>
<td>$4,000 LDR, Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No activity occurred during Q2 as no civic events were scheduled.</td>
<td>No activity occurred during Q2 as no civic events were scheduled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decisions requested:</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit in GCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a non-contestable process. Provides an opportunity for the local board to work in partnership with local event organisers by providing core funding for up to three years for selected events. Event organiser to provide a pre-project presentation including values and how it looks to achieve key priorities. - Heritage Festival (Birkenhead Business Association) $7,500 - Latin American Festival (Birkenhead Business Association) $7,500 - Northcote Row (Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust) $7,500 - Chinese/Korean New Year (Northcote Business Association) $7,500 - Birkenhead/Haven March Madness (Birkenhead/Haven Community Project) $7,500 - EcoFest (Kaipātiki Project) $7,500 Total = $45,000</td>
<td>1. Confirm activities and delivery organisations included within this line. 2. Confirm funding allocated to each activity.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>$45,000 LDI: Opax</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Three grants with a value of $22,500 have been paid out to recipients. All grants have been paid out to recipients.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>Movies in Parks - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Programme and deliver a Regional Movies in Parks series event.</td>
<td>Further decisions points: 1. Confirm splitting out of sponsorship, budget cost would reduce to $13,500 if participating in full sponsorship programme. 2. Select movie preferences. 3. Confirm location. 4. Confirm programme activities.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>$17,500 LDI: Opax</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Programming and delivery planning for one Regional Movies in Parks series event underway. Planning for Movies in Parks is on track with pre-entertainment being sourced locally and the event permit has been issued for Harvey Wright’s Spectacular screening Friday, 1 February 2019. Screening licence for “Smallestfoot” has been approved. Event specific marketing starts three weeks prior to each event. Movies in Parks is zero waste, smoke and alcohol free. Series sponsors are HNB Health Cover, To Wanganui o Aotearoa, Globalist, Monolog and media partner More FM.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>KCGT - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Event to support events delivered by the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust on an annual basis - Summer and Winter Fun Programme - Taranaki Day - Tattoo - Access All Areas on Marlborough - Cards by Cadeleigh - Our Everyday Hero’s - Convoy - Materix Achievement - Amazing Kaipātiki! (to be replaced with the Wai Lana Day Family event) - Falls Festival - Diversity Workshops (Mardi Gras, Pacific and Tapa, Maori cultural workshops and activities) - Summer Music Programme (10) - Neighbourhood Meets Programme (40)</td>
<td>Further decisions points: 1. Confirm list of events/activities which will be delivered. 2. Confirm delivery KPI’s in line with local board priorities and outcomes. 3. Confirm funding allocation to each agreed event/activity.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>$136,000 LDI: Opax</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Payment has been made to the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust to support the summer events programme. A change to the events schedule was prepared due to the lack of uptake and support for the Amazing Kaipātiki! event. The portion of funds intended for the event has been reprogrammed to support the redevelopment of the “Wai Lana Day Family Event” in February 2019. The change to the events schedule has been approved by the local Board with delegated authority.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>Community Volunteer Awards - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Deliver a Community Volunteer Awards event within the local board area.</td>
<td>Further decisions points: 1. Confirm type of Award Ceremony 2. Confirm timing for delivery of Award Ceremony</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>$0 LDI: Opax</td>
<td>Scheduled for Q4. Planning will commence in Q2.</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Planning did not commence in Q2. A workshop will be held with the local board to progress in Q3. Discussions will commence in Q3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / COCC</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity RAG</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>Christmas Events - Kaiparitiki</td>
<td>Funding to support Christmas event activity in the local board area - Birkenhead Christmas Parade (Birkenhead Rotary Club) $7,500 - Glenfield Christmas Parade (4 Lions Club of Glenfield) $7,500</td>
<td>Further decision points 1. Confirm funding recipients 2. Confirm funding allocation to each recipient</td>
<td>CS ACE Events</td>
<td>$15,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>One grant with a value of $7,500 has been paid to Birkenhead Rotary Club for the development of the Birkenhead Christmas Parade and $7,500 to the 4 Lions Club of Glenfield for the Glenfield Christmas Parade.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>Operational Grant - NorthArt</td>
<td>Fund NorthArt Society Incorporated to operate NorthArt as an arts and culture facility, including management, operations and programming of the facility. NorthArt will operate the facility in an inclusive manner that enables access to and participation in the visual arts, provide opportunities that reflect the cultural diversity of the local community and encourage all ages and abilities to take part. NorthArt will promote its activities, services, programmes and artists within the local and wider community to encourage public participation.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS ACE Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$35,794 Arts Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A funding agreement for 2018/19 was administrated with NorthArt. In Q1, NorthArt had a total of 4,982 visitors, delivered 24 programmes to 317 participants, and recorded a total of 665 hours of volunteer hours. Highlights included: &quot;The Ties That Bind&quot; exhibition that showcased current and former students and teachers of Birkenhead College and the &quot;Blue &amp; White&quot; exhibition that was curated by Mike Xu and attracted a large number of local Chinese community to the gallery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>Operational Expenditure - Community Arts Programmes</td>
<td>Support arts and culture initiatives to be delivered across the local board area. Carry-forward budget for up to $10,000 from FY17/18.</td>
<td>CS ACE Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$6,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A funding agreement with the Birkenhead Business Association was administrated for 50 per cent of the commission fee of the Night Owls, totalling $3,981.25. The local board has requested for the remaining budget to be added to the ARST funding. A report will be presented to the board at a business meeting in Q2 to approve this decision.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td>Community Grants (KT)</td>
<td>Support local community groups through contestable grants</td>
<td>CS ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$180,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A total of $20,000 was reallocated from the LDI budget for Highbury House, to the grants budget (K7291822). This increased the budget to $130,000. A total of $4,279 was awarded in Community Grants Round Two. This leaves a total of $135,721.55 to be allocated in local grants round three.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>Secondary School Scholarships</td>
<td>Administer grants to support secondary school students</td>
<td>CS ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$6,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A total of $6,000 was awarded for the scholarships to three schools, being Glendale College, Birkenhead High School and Northcote High School.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>727</td>
<td>Venues Hire Service - Delivery - KT</td>
<td>Provide, manage and promote venues for hire, and the activities and opportunities they offer by - managing the customer booking and accessing process - continue to develop and deliver service improvement initiatives - aligning activity to local board priorities through management of the less and charges framework. These include what activities contribute to community outcomes offered by not-for-profit and community groups</td>
<td>CS ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$3,600 Arts Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q2, the timber satisfaction survey shows that 87 per cent of tenants would recommend the venues they have visited. Participant numbers have increased by 3 per cent and booking hours have increased by 43 per cent. The statistics are based on the first five months of 2018. In quarter three, staff will be working with communities in preparation for the 2019/2020 booking calendar opening.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Advice</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>Placemaking pilot</td>
<td>Engage an individual or group to scope and map opportunities in placemaking across Kaipātiki by working with existing and new community groups or individuals in Kaipātiki to bring back reconnected and relevant local board for immediate engagement, and to be inclusive of the many voices that represent Kaipātiki.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>LDR Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Following a workshop in December 2018, staff met with the local board to develop a clear and concise local board workshop feedback statement that staff will engage with the community-lead development expert. Staff have engaged and will continue to build a team to carry out the activity. The scope of work to be agreed includes: identification of suitable localities through informal mapping across the Kaipātiki area. Inspiring Communities will identify groups interested in undertaking placemaking, identify areas where there are gaps and opportunities for placemaking and placemaking intervention potential target areas for placemaking activity recommended by local board members. Funding is available from the Windy Ridge, Glenfield and community hubs to develop projects that will bring people to a place and identify residents/leaders who can be nominated and supported through placemaking activity issues with community organisations, hubs, resident groups, centres to build on existing strategies, networks and resources. Once feasible community-led projects are identified, the contractor will provide support to progress projects in collaboration with interested Kaipātiki community groups and organisations. Staff will work with the contractor and seek direction from the local board on criteria and priorities for placemaking activators.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1025| Build management operational capacity: Kaipātiki community organisations | Continue with support in integrating and building operational capacity within and between the Kaipātiki community organisations such as community houses, centres, Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCCFT), Kaipātiki Project, Pest Free Kaipātiki, Uwanui Maree Committee, Hearts & Minds, Men’s Shed and Footpath through:  
- Continued development of organisations’ web-based tools.  
- Workshop opportunities to grow the organisations’ involvement/leadership in placemaking.  
- Continued opportunities to network between organisations through delivering community-lead workshops and events that are targeting to upskill the community organisations in the area.  
- Identify other community organisations that can be supported by the capacity building fund to upskill in areas that align with delivering successful outcomes outlined in the local board plan direction setting vision, e.g. Leadership, place making and opportunities presented to other organisations in previous years. | No further decisions anticipated | CS: ACE Community Empowerment | $20,000  | LDR Opex       | In progress | Green | Staff negotiated with Hearts and Minds to deliver workshops and further network meetings on the development of the management HR support tool for Kaipātiki organisations. In Q2, staff will develop a service agreement with Konnect Concepts to deliver phase two development of the digital HR support tool. Proposed work will include the addition of health and safety and governance sections to the website.  
Funding and service agreements were negotiated and finalised in Q2 with Hearts and Minds and Konnect Concepts.  
Hearts and Minds have agreed to provide management and governance training assistance to two organisations seeking one-to-one assistance.  
Bayview Community Centre and Kapiti Project Environment Centre.  
Hearts and Minds will also provide three community sector hubs and two training workshops on placemaking activations.  
A planned workshop in December 2018 on “Presenting to corporate environments” was called off due to insufficient numbers to justify engaging specialist corporate speaker Elate Borth.  
Staff have negotiated with Konnect Concepts to finalise deliverables on phase 2 of the web-based management support web tool. This includes the development of a Health and Safety Toolkit with templates that will enable sites to implement Health and Safety practices. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit (CCG)</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1027</td>
<td>Build governance capacity for trustees and board members of community groups (KT)</td>
<td>Work with trustees and board members of community groups to support effective governance structures and professional operational capability. Activities include support with: • Assistance with strategic and business planning • Understanding financial accounts • Risk management and HR issues • Governance and corporate structures • Understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and increase organisation's ability to build relationships with iwi, maatawhaka and other bodies as requested. Timeline and delivery will be finalised in consultation with the trustees, working with and utilising subject matter experts, presentations and other tools</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$20,000 LDR Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff negotiated with Hearts and Minds to deliver governance capacity building training with Kapātiki community organisations. Staff will finalise a funding agreement in Q2 for this activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1028</td>
<td>Increase diverse participation: Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT)</td>
<td>Fund the Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust to deliver a range of neighbourhood-based, community wide, programmes and activities that: • bring communities within Kapātiki together through a range of community networks • enable increased participation by diverse groups, including new immigrants, in the community • respond to and support the aspirations of ratepayers within Kapātiki • strengthen neighbourhood connectedness • production and installation of two sets of seasonal street banner flags at 27 double sided sites in Kapātiki.</td>
<td>Standard Yearly work programme presented by KCFT</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$260,000 LDR Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff received Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT) financial accounts and accountability reports for the 2017/2018 financial year. Staff negotiated a schedule of work for the 2019/2019 financial year, detailing measures and actions for Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust work programme. Staff will finalise the funding agreement in Q2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1029</td>
<td>Increase youth participation (KY), voice and youth-based initiatives</td>
<td>Partner with and fund youth organisations to develop and support young people to express their collective voice provide input into local board decision making on issues that affect young people’s design and deliver youth-led projects and events across the local board area.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$25,000 LDR Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff negotiated a schedule of work including measures and actions with Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust for delivery of youth voice projects. In Q2, staff will finalise a funding agreement for the 2019/2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Staff completed the Hearts and Minds funding agreement. In Q2, Hearts and Minds facilitated a planning workshop for local council and Kapātiki participants and a strategic planning workshop. They also engaged with the following organisations to identify and plan their governance and management training needs: - Unimae Māori Committee (will include provision of a specialised Maori facilitator) training included an overview of governance, expectations of governance boards and the difference between governance and management. - Kapātiki Community Centre, external facilitator engaged to facilitate a session on the difference between governance and management. - Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust – Hearts and Minds are in discussion regarding future training support requirements. Key concepts will be delivered on phase 2 of the web-based management support tool. The development of a governance toolkit will be added to the website.

Staff completed a funding agreement and schedule of deliverables for KCFT in Q2. Staff reported to the local board on the KCFT schedule of work 2018-2019 in November 2018.

- University student support – work experience and education support currently provided for three Massey University Social Work Students and one AUT Health and Promotion Student.
- Support provided to the local Chinese Community with their “active in community” plan. Over 25 attended the Tai Chi Morning Programme in the Northcoast Hub, with additional support in the Housing for Older People Programme of being active in your place of space.
- Support provided to the Northcoast college special needs students within the KCFT office.
- Continued support from the Kaiwhakarae to the Trust Board of the Usamo Maranga Aku Marae.
- Maintenance and support to the Kapātiki Community network, the RDZO/Community Coordinators Network, Father/son Tasking Group, Northcoast Employment Hub and Library Managers Network.
- KCFT provided an updated report to the local board in November 2018.
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1030</td>
<td>Manaakitanga</td>
<td>Continue to build relationships to fulfil the aspirations of the local Maori - matawaka and mana whenua. This will include supporting the Utaurere Marae Ahuwhenua project and establishing a matawaka and mana whenua orientated intergenerational (peeling, decision-making or succession and leadership) group, led by kaumatua that supports the initiation of a North Shore or Kapātiki tuārata.</td>
<td>Review and approve final version of the strategy</td>
<td>CS, ACE</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>LLB, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1631</td>
<td>Hearts and Minds operational funding</td>
<td>F unded Hearts and Minds (formerly Heart’s House) to operate premises at the Norman King building as community meeting space and to provide a range of community capacity building and neighbourhood development services</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, ACE</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>S&amp;I $100,000</td>
<td>ABS, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1272</td>
<td>Apply the empowered communities approach – connecting communities (KT)</td>
<td>Broker strategic collaborative relationships and resources within the community. This includes five key activity areas: 1. Engaging communities in action – reaching out to less accessible and diverse groups - focusing on capacity building and inclusion - supporting existing community groups and relationships. 2. Strengthening communities’ placemaking and planning initiatives - empowering communities to provide input into placemaking initiatives and influence decision-making on place-based planning and implementation. This includes urban revitalisation activities - collaborating with relevant council departments and community, organisations, including Panuku. 3. Enabling council - supporting groups to gain access to operational and technical expertise and identify and address barriers to community empowerment. 4. Responding to the aspirations of mana whenua, matawaka, māori and Māori organisations - this does not replace or duplicate any stand-alone local board Māori responsiveness activities. 5. Reporting back to local board members on progress in activity areas 1-4.</td>
<td>No additional decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, ACE</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1780</td>
<td>Legacy ARST variable funding – variable allocation</td>
<td>Legacy Auckland Regional Services Trust Fund (ARST) for arts and culture purposes. Reallocation of residual funds granted by the former North Shore City Council to be returned by the Shore Station Centre Trust in FY15, and added to LLB budgets across four local boards. The funds must be used for arts and culture purposes and as per the policy, any unallocated budget at the end of the 2018/19 financial year will go towards savings.</td>
<td>Local Board to confirm art and culture projects to be funded out of this budget</td>
<td>CS, ACE, Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td></td>
<td>$86,913</td>
<td>LLB, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Kapātiki Local Board for quarter two 2018/2019
Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit/ COG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2450</td>
<td>MCU and Partnership Agreements</td>
<td>Engage a project lead to facilitate the review of the current Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust partnership agreement. To extend upon partnership relationships developing a suite of template options to formalise the relationships between the local board and community organisations relative to the scope or scale of the relationship with a spectrum of community organisations in Kapātiki.</td>
<td>No further decision required.</td>
<td>CS ACE, Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>LDR, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2780</td>
<td>Youth programmes funding renewal</td>
<td>Funding review of all activities taking place in the youth space under the ACE umbrella to line up with objectives in the Kapātiki Local Board Plan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Community Facilities Build Maintain Review

| Item 785 | Kapātiki Full Facilities Contracts | The Full Facilities maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage. | No further decisions anticipated | CF, Operations | $4,641,856 | AEB, Opex | Approved | Green | Sadly, Kaiwhakaiti Lodge became a focus in Kapātiki, with a confirmed case identified at Kaiwhakaiti Lodge. The lodge was closed due to a negative test result. The team worked closely with the Auckland Council and Auckland Transport to ensure that the facility was safe for use. In late July, the park and reserve were closed to the public. The park remains closed, with the maintenance team working closely with the Auckland Council to ensure that the facility is safe for use. The maintenance team has worked closely with the Auckland Council to ensure that the facility is safe for use. |

Item 786 | Kapātiki Arboriculture Contracts | The Arboriculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance. | No further decisions anticipated | CF, Operations | $33,730 | AEB, Opex | Approved | Green | The first quarter was influenced by remedial work after the April storm. The continued storm clean up was balanced against addressing deferred requests prior to the storm, and highest priority new requests received. Outstanding work is now limited to sites where access has been restricted due to ground conditions. The project team has been able to progress the storm clean up and deferred maintenance work in a controlled manner. The project team has been able to progress the storm clean up and deferred maintenance work in a controlled manner. The second quarter continued to be influenced by wet weather, limiting access to many locations, with the rainy season expected to continue. The project team has been able to progress the storm clean up and deferred maintenance work in a controlled manner. The second quarter continued to be influenced by wet weather, limiting access to many locations, with the rainy season expected to continue. |
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit in CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>707</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Ecological Restoration Contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant and animal pest management within ecologically significant parks and reserves.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>$210,048</td>
<td>ABT Opex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During the first quarter, the annual update of the Site Assessment Reports, a large portion of the pest animal monitoring, and the majority of the first pulse of the rat control programme have been completed. Various unplanned activities were completed which included a mix of pest animal control and pest plant control. For service work orders received, continue to be seasonally normal, with an increasing trend in activity becoming apparent during the late stages of the quarter. Works during the second quarter have predominantly been undertaken in High Value sites. The first pulse of the rat control programme has been completed and now moving to the second pulse. High Value pest plant control remains high on the agenda throughout the summer months. Request for service work orders received are trending slightly above average for the season. It is anticipated that requests for weed control will likely pick up in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1685</td>
<td>17 Lauderdale Road, Birkenhead – renewal/weather proof</td>
<td>Demolish and rebuild the building to todays level of service and allowing for an additional occupant. Current status - Stage two - implement works for the full facility renewal and upgrade. This project is a continuation of the 2017/08 programme (previous SP18B 2746). Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is funded by the local boards discretionary budget and the renewal budget. Occupier - Kaipātiki Project Incorporation.</td>
<td>Board to decide the form of the building renewal/renovation</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex, LDR: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status. Different project workshops, in relation to the living building challenge for the rebuild are being undertaken with stakeholders, the Sustainability team, landscape architects, architects and the. Preliminary concept design continues in conjunction with these stakeholders utilizing the living building challenge components. The co-location arrangements are being worked through with tenants and leasing team. Next steps: Presenting the preliminary design and concepts to stakeholders and the local board. Thereafter, registration of living building challenge. A value management process was required to identify the primary purpose, benefits and key features of the build. This took some time and has delayed the time frames for delivery. However, it has provided a clear direction and scope for the project and will enable start to provide the local board to make the most robust information to assist with their decision-making. This will also assist with smoother delivery through the next phases of the project. Current status: Concept design and cost estimates based on the concept design are being worked on as present. Identifying costs differences between a base concept build on the basic sustainability framework, and a build to meet the standards of the Living Building Certification. The Sustainability team is working with water and waste water management specialists to identify bid options available that will work with the sustainability framework and within available budget. Communications are being upheld with Whakarewarewa and Planning to understand rules and regulations. Next steps: Present the adapted concept to the local board and progress to detailed design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1783</td>
<td>Building Avenue Reserve – renew tracks</td>
<td>Renew the tracks throughout the reserve. This project is a local board priority, ensuring the protection of the Kaun on site and ensuring the track is fit for purpose and future proofed. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works including obtaining consents if necessary - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/08 programme (previous SP18B 2905).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex, LDR: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Tendering for the physical works was instigated in September 2018, with site works expected to commence in early 2019. Next steps: Complete the tendering process. Current status: Physical works commenced on site in November 2018 and are expected to be completed by the end of January 2019. Next steps: Physical works on site to be completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1784</td>
<td>Ekeke Reserve – renew tracks and furniture – Stage 1</td>
<td>Ekeke Reserve and Ekeke, endall Reserve paths, fence, steps, bridge and sign renewal. This project is a local board priority ensuring the protection of the Kaun on site and ensuring the track is fit for purpose and future proofed. Project Information signage is due for installation in July 2018. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works including obtaining consents if necessary - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/08 programme (previous SP18B 2749).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex, LDR: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Tendering for the physical works was instigated in September 2018, with site works expected to commence in early 2019. Next steps: Complete the site construction of the tracks and structures. Current status: Track work is complete and handed over to operations. Next steps: Complete additional site safety work and replanting next Autumn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Required</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / CCC</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity RAG</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1785</td>
<td>Fred Anderson Reserve - renew walkway and barrier</td>
<td>Renew walkway and barrier at the reserve. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - delivery physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18102755).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase. CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$50,000 AB8 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. A tender for a similar walkway elsewhere has just closed and the process of appointing the successful contractor is nearing completion. The project will be added to the recently closed tender, and the contractor will complete both projects of work. Next steps: Schedule the project.</td>
<td>Current status: The project was awarded and the work is scheduled to commence in February 2019. Next steps: Ensure the project commences in February 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1786</td>
<td>Glenfield Cemetery - renew pathways, carpark and entrance centre</td>
<td>Carpark and path renewals including entrance pillars/ stages one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. - complete Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18103340).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase. CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$300,000 AB8 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed August 2018</td>
<td>Project completed August 2018.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1787</td>
<td>NL-44 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield - replace HVAC R22 and roof</td>
<td>Replace the roof area above the service centre and library entrance ways with a new design that ensures weather tightness. Replace HVAC that service the workroom with a new system and install seismic restraints for all heat pump split units. Repair balcony to ensure structural integrity and weather tightness. Stage one - site investigation and specialist reports undertaken - complete Current status - stage two - develop concept design, estimated completion: July-September 2018. Stage three - develop the agreed detailed design, estimated completion: September-November 2018. Stage four - obtain consents, estimated completion: November 2018 - January 2019. Stage five - deliver physical works, estimated completion: January-June 2019. This project is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous SP1710232).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$400,000 AB8 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: An asbestos survey of the roof has been completed. The contract for the initial seismic assessment work has been awarded. Next steps: Complete initial seismic assessment.</td>
<td>Current status: The initial seismic assessment report received from the consultant has been reviewed. Feedback is that the building is not deemed to be an earthquake-damaged building. The consultancy is now engaged to undertake the concept design for the affected area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1788</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre - renew saunas and steam room</td>
<td>Renew saunas and steam room as per the new configuration which complies with health and safety regulations. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18102754).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$340,200 AB8 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works are underway and are forecast to be completed by the end of October 2018. Next steps: Progress physical works to completion.</td>
<td>Project completed on 9 November 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1789</td>
<td>Glenfield War Memorial Hall - replace weatherboards</td>
<td>Replace weatherboards on the hall exterior. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$130,000 AB8 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The tender process began during September 2018 and it is envisaged to award the successful tenderer during October 2018. Next steps: Work is scheduled to start in January-February 2019.</td>
<td>Current status: Project is currently underway (December 2018) and exterior wall repairs and painting is expected to be completed prior to the 2019 Christmas break. The roof works and painting will be complete in January 2019. Next steps: Handover to maintenance and close the project. Project cancelled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1790</td>
<td>Gold Hole - renew seawall</td>
<td>Renew seawall Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase. CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$15,000 AB8 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Current status: Assess the repair requirements and options. Next steps: Develop a business case.</td>
<td>Current status: It has been confirmed that this is under a lease agreement and therefore not the responsibility of Community Facilities. Next steps: Work with leasing to identify the lease holders and remove from current renewal programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Date</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit/CCG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1791</td>
<td>Hills Beach -</td>
<td>Renew path and furniture. Current status -</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The preferred supplier has been appointed (beginning of September 2018) and the work is scheduled to commence in November 2018 through to January 2019. Next steps: Ensure that the work is scheduled.</td>
<td>Current status: Due to unforeseen circumstances affecting the supplier, the work was delayed by more than a month. This work is now scheduled to start on 16 December 2018 and completion is scheduled for February 2019. Next steps: Ensure work commences as per schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>path and furniture</td>
<td>stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works to be reviewed by the local board for their input. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1792</td>
<td>Helens Park -</td>
<td>Renew the Shepherd Park coastal walkway (including drains) in conjunction with the Helens Park Reserve walkways, to allow a more holistic approach to the walkway network. Include scope investigations for new connections as per the Kapiti Connections Network Plan. Current status - stage one - investigate and scope the works to be presented to the local board for their input. Stage two - plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Updating the strategic assessment to inform the outcomes required. The physical works for this project will be planned in stages to meet budget allocations. Next steps: Scope options and prepare the business case.</td>
<td>Current status: Scopes options for works to inform business case, with consideration to other track networks and street access. Next steps: Obtain approval for business case. The physical works for this project will be planned in stages to match budget allocations and summer works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wharf</td>
<td>renewal works to wharf structure</td>
<td>Preferred option to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Prices received for technical services and evaluated.</td>
<td>Current status: Technical services procured. Concept design for a floating pedestrian option to replace the wharf head and leading platform given to the Port. Linking Boat steering group for community consultation feedback. Next steps: Review initial community feedback. Local Board to assess if it needs to go to wider audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>What has been assessed as having structural issues and the scope of work has been defined for delivery. A plan to be addressed as part of the scope of the project. The works will be made safe with temporary measures until the physical works are complete. This is a priority project for the local board and is a heritage asset so will be scoped in collaboration with the heritage team. Current status - stage one - investigate the options to remedy and ensure the asset is made safe in collaboration with the heritage team. Stage two - scope and plan the physical works to be presented to the local board for their review and input. Stage three - deliver physical works. This project is an extension of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF18/D 2758).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1794</td>
<td>Hermona Reserve</td>
<td>Path and light renewables. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works, with considerations to future proofing the security of the community at the site. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF18/D 3319)</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: The final route realignment of the proposed new sectors, linking the two existing paths, has been confirmed. A further site visit and scoping for the next steps of the project will be required.</td>
<td>Current status: Am. The final route alignment of the proposed new sectors, linking the two existing paths, has been confirmed. A further site visit and scoping for the next steps of the project will be required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1795</td>
<td>John Kay Park</td>
<td>Renew car park and path. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Confirm business case and scope of works. Next steps: Progress design for the carpark renewal.</td>
<td>Current status: Technical services procured. Concept design for a floating pedestrian option to replace the wharf head and leading platform given to the Port. Linking Boat steering group for community consultation feedback. Next steps: Review initial community feedback. Local Board to assess if it needs to go to wider audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Renew car park and path. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept./Unit/CCG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1796</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - install shade sails</td>
<td>Installation of shade sails per the following: Little Shiel Day Reserve 8 shade sails - $42,450: Indoor Reserve 2 shade sails - $33,150. Final price to be confirmed - $155,000. Large grade decisions shade sails - $10,000: Stage one - investigate and scope the works, Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works starting November/December 2018.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000 LDI Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Shade sail options for Little Shiel Day Reserve, Indoor Reserve and Marau Reserve play spaces were discussed with the local board in September 2018. Options are being priced and assessed. This leads to the current Hibiscus and Daysum consent with the intention of installation before Christmas 2018.</td>
<td>Current status: The shade sails have been installed at Little Shiel Day Reserve and Indoor Reserve. Planning for autumn shade free planting is underway (next steps: Large grade shade trees are planned to be planted in some reserves in May 2019).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1797</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - install new signage</td>
<td>Installation of park entrance way finding signage across the Kaipātiki area.</td>
<td>Site and detail to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000 LDI Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Review the project brief and work with the asset management team to identify relevant assets in scope. Next steps: Scope the works and plan delivery.</td>
<td>Current status: Site investigations are completed and a work programme is being drafted based on identified priorities. Next steps: Calculate cost estimate for delivery of proposed programme. Once available, present proposed work programme to local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1799</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - renew coastal assets</td>
<td>Renew the Rosencamp Road Reserve functions in collaboration with the coastal team.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$250,000 ARS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The most suitable renewal option has been identified and confirmed. The consent application has been lodged. Next steps: Await consent decision.</td>
<td>Current status: Consents have been received for Rosencamp Road. Gabion Revival project and tender documentation is being prepared with a view to tendering in February. Next steps: Complete physical works, most likely to take place in April or May 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - renew furniture and fixtures</td>
<td>Renew seats, bins, signage, bollards at Lough Scenic Reserve, Marau Reserve, Monarch Park, River Allen Reserve, Stanley Park, Te Aroha Reserve.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$55,000 ARS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The project is 100 per cent complete, with a few minor items still outstanding. Next steps: Conduct a final inspection of all of the new assets.</td>
<td>Current status: Phase one complete (December 2018) including replacement of fences in Stanley Park. Next steps: Investigate the remaining condition four and five fixtures and compile a list of items/faults to be replaced in the next financial year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1801| Kaipātiki - renew furniture, signs and facilities | Renew condition 4 and 5 seats, bins, fitness pathways, BBQs, picnic tables, drinking fountains, flagstones and signage at the following parks: Bream Head Reserve, Hinemoa Park, Holland Reserve, Kapai Eti Park, Stanley Reserve, Sir John Reserve (to be delivered) in collaboration with the nature play and Healthy Waterways lighting works), Onehunga Domain, Powles Reserve, Urey Grove (Northcote), Shapland Park (trolley block side fitness stations), Stances Reserve, Stances Point / Northcote Reserve, Tuff Court, Tui Park, Vandervier Reserve, Windy Ridge Reserve. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Completed completion date yet to be established. | Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase | CF: Investigation and Design | $65,000 ARS Capex - Renewals | In progress | Green | Current status: The project has been added to the work programme for the 2018/2019 financial year. Next steps: Review the project brief, visit various sites and assets to understand options, and scope the works. | Current status: Attending various sites to produce scope of works. Next steps: Summarise findings of various locations and bring together scope of works.
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Needed?</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit in CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1802</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - renew minor park buildings 2018/2019</td>
<td>Renew the toilet blocks at Hilliers Park and Kaipātiki Park.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>$15,000 AB5 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The project has been added to the work programme for the 2018/2019 financial year. Next steps: Review the project brief, understand the options and scope the works. Include the heritage department in the initial assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1803</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - renew play space 2018/2019 - design &amp; scoping</td>
<td>Investigate and scope the play space renewal at Carroll Reserve, Youth Reserve and Target Reserve. Options for proposed increased levels of services will be presented to the local board for its consideration. The physical works stage of these play space renewals will be delivered as separate projects upon approval of the local board’s design, concepts and phasing works for the whole park network including the furniture asset renewals.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase.</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>$30,000 AB5 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Review the project brief and the Kaipātiki play space study. Identify play requirements per park. Next steps: Propose scope by park, and engage professional services to develop options for the renewal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1804</td>
<td>Kauri Glen Reserve - new track and furniture</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase.</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>$280,000 AB5 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Tendering of physical works for Stage One: Section 18 alignment, commenced in September. Next steps: Procurement of construction services for stage one. Detailed design for remaining stages to continue. Stage one: Physical works planned for summer 2019/2020. Stage two: Physical works planned for summer 2020/2021. Stage three: Physical works planned for summer 2021/2022.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1805</td>
<td>Kauri Park track and signage renewals</td>
<td>Kauri Park boardwalk, bridge, sign and track renewals.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase.</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>$60,000 AB5 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Kauri Park has been closed due to Kauri Dieback. Arborist and ecological assessments have commenced to develop an agreed plan. Next steps: Understand the impact of the closure, and agree a concept plan with the parks and botanic teams. Stage one: Physical works planned for summer 2019/2020. Stage two: Physical works planned for summer 2020/2021. Stage three: Physical works planned for summer 2021/2022. Stage four: Physical works planned for summer 2022/2023. Stage five: Physical works planned for summer 2023/2024.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1806</td>
<td>La Roys Bush / Little Shiel Bay - renewal track, signage and furniture</td>
<td>Renewal of signage, furniture and whole track network, including expansion of the narrow boardwalk, ensuring the assets are fit for purpose. Renew the interpretive signage at the bottom of the track. Stage one: Investigate scope and plan the physical works in collaboration with the parks and botanic teams, ensuring Kauri protection is maintained.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase.</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>$280,000 AB5 Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Tendering of physical works for stage one has been completed and the contract has been awarded. Works to get underway when ground conditions allow in the Spring. Next steps: Begin construction in the Spring.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Auckland Council’s Quarterly Performance Report: Kaipātiki Local Board for quarter two 2018/2019
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Facility</th>
<th>Lead Dept./Unit or CCD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Phase</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1807</td>
<td>Lynx Reserve - renew playground and furniture</td>
<td>Investigate the provision for upgrading this play space. Investigate the provision of the seating in the reserve, scope renewal of the existing seats and present the board with recommendations for seating installations. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and provide cost estimates. The costs will be presented to the board for their approval. Stage two - design and plan the approved works. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase. Chief Project Manager.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Review the project brief and clarify the scope. Next steps: Identify options and plan delivery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1835</td>
<td>Menora Reserve - renew playground and half court</td>
<td>Renew playground and half court. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. The estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase. Chief Project Manager.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$150,000 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The concept design has been approved. The developed design of the play space is complete, with the exception of the potaka structure, which is under way. Heritage New Zealand Authority application is under way. Next steps: Consent and equipment tendering. Construction is planned to start in May 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td>Mountbath Park - renew path, furniture, skate and play space</td>
<td>Renew the pathways, skate park, furniture and play space. The local board's preference is to deliver the skate park before summer. The delivery timeframe is to be aligned with the gate event to ensure no disruption is caused. The renewal of the play space is to be scoped for children. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Current status - stage one - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase. Chief Project Manager.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$450,000 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed August 2018. Project completed August 2018. The play area for older children and the skatepark will be delivered under a separate Share and project number. Please refer to project ID 5177 for the skatepark project.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>Mountbath Park Half - replace roof</td>
<td>Roof replacement of the half-timbered one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Chief Project Manager.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$130,000 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed June 2018. Project completed June 2018.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1811</td>
<td>Harmanston Reserve basketball courts, path drainage and drinking fountain</td>
<td>Renew basketball courts, renew pathway drainage to stop flooding and reduce maintenance, including the cracked pathway that runs between Harmanston Reserve and Ashfield Road. The existing works need to be reviewed with the possibility of replacing the works. Renew the drinking fountain on site. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Chief Project Manager.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Engineering design drawings commenced for tendering physical works. Next steps: Complete drawings, specifications and schedule for tendering package. Tender complete the business case to confirm the scale of works.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1812</td>
<td>Victoria War Memorial Hall - renew heritage facility</td>
<td>In conjunction with the heritage team, refurbish the heritage facility, including the kitchen and downstairs area. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Chief Project Manager.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$330,000 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Currently consulting with the asset team and Auckland Council Heritage department on project requirements. The stakeholders that need to be involved with the renewal works are being established. Next steps: Produce a business case that will explore the options.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

attachment: 19

Page 205
20 February 2019

Attachment A

**Item 19**

### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit in CCC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1813</td>
<td>One way Domain - renewal pathway (M15)</td>
<td>Renew the failing pathway at the duck pond in the Domain, to ensure it is future proofed and fit for local use. Investigate the bike track flooding zone, and include the remediation in the scope of works. Design to be submitted to the local board for their review and input. Descriptions for connections and reconfiguration of pathways to be presented to the local board for their consideration.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$150,000 ARBs Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Auckland Council staff presented a series of pathway and taming circle options at the 12 September 2018 workshop, and received direction that the scope of work should concentrate efforts on the duck pond pathway connection. All other suggested improvements will be considered on an item by item basis, and will be considered for inclusion in this scope of work. Next steps: Auckland Council staff will prepare the construction documents and engineer's cost estimate for the duck pond pathway connection. This information will be presented to the local board through a business report, with the additional design options as secondary choices. Delivery of physical works must be before autumn rains. Current status: Auckland Council staff are preparing the construction documents and engineer's cost estimate for the duck pond pathway connection, as requested during the September local board workshop. Next steps: Once the construction design package is complete, a cost review will be conducted to affirm the works are within budget. The final design will be taken before the local board for approval.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1814 | One way Domain - renew sports field | Renew sports fields with consideration to the pathway network at the domain, which may include a future cycle path. | No further decisions anticipated | CF: Investigation and Design | $31,000 ARBs Capex - Renewals | In progress | Green | Current status: A draft concept was received as part of the sports field renewal and installation of senior baseball diamond. The feasibility of installing a senior baseball diamond is being worked through with council planners. The site has an outstanding natural feature overlay, which provides a constraint on the senior baseball diamond proposal. Next steps: Progress project through to detailed design and engage with all sport users once detailed design received. |

| 1815 | One way Domain - renew park assets | Renew fence, rubbish bin, signs, car park, retaining wall, amenity lights and road signs. Renew sports field lighting on fields 2 and 3. | No further decisions anticipated | CF: Project Delivery | $300,000 ARBs Capex - Renewals | In progress | Green | Current status: A resource consent application for Smiths Bush drainage works has been lodged. Consultations with sports clubs on the amended car park layout plans, and the amended construction timetable, is in progress and to be taken to the local board workshop on 10 October 2018. Next steps: Minor amendments to be made to the detailed drawings. Horiizion feedback and approval required. Propose amended construction timetable to minimise disruption to the main stakeholders, being netball, cricket, athletics and rugby. Financial year 2018/2019 - car park No. 2 (cricket/athletics) 1 April - 14 June 2019, car park No. 3 (netball) 23 January - 29 March 2019, car park No. 4 (cricket/athletics) 1 April - 14 June 2019. Financial year 2019/2020 - car park No. 1 (rugby) 1 July - 16 August 2019. |

| 1816 | One way Domain - renew sports field lighting on fields 2 and 3. | Renew sports field lighting on fields 2 and 3. | No further decisions anticipated | CF: Investigation and Design | $25,000 ARBs Capex - Renewals | In progress | Green | Current status: Working closely with the operations and maintenance teams to understand the historic work that has been completed on the lights. Next steps: Once the historic work is confirmed, this will provide good direction as to what work needs to be undertaken. Advice should be available by the end of October 2018. |

| 1817 | One way Domain - renew sports fields 4 and 5. | Renew sports fields 4 and 5. | No further decisions anticipated | CF: Investigation and Design | $55,000 ARBs Capex - Renewals | In progress | Green | Current status: Working closely with the operations and maintenance teams to understand the nature of works four and five. Next steps: Once direction is confirmed, this will provide good direction as to what work needs to be undertaken, and for preparing tender documentation. |

---

Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Kapātiki Local Board for quarter two 2018/2019  
Page 206
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision</th>
<th>Lead Dept./Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Owner</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1818</td>
<td>Pemberton Reserve - renew play</td>
<td>Replace play module that was removed due to health and safety concerns. This module</td>
<td>No further decisions</td>
<td>CF Investigation and</td>
<td>$45,000 ABS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Detailed design, specification and compiling a pricing schedule is currently underway.</td>
<td>Current status: We have received various proposals and pricing from suppliers. We</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>module removed due to health and</td>
<td>is the large climbing frame with rails, rock wall and ladders. Current status -</td>
<td>anticipated</td>
<td>and Design</td>
<td>Renewals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>are currently in the process of refining the preferred option. Final steps: Finalise pricing for the</td>
<td>are currently in the process of refining the preferred option. Final steps:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>safety issue</td>
<td>stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>preferred option and appoint the successful supplier.</td>
<td>preferred option and appoint the successful supplier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/01 2796).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1819</td>
<td>Pohutu Reserve - renew play</td>
<td>Review play space and furniture. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope</td>
<td>Local board to approve</td>
<td>CF Investigation and</td>
<td>$15,000 ABS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Review the project brief and clarify the scope. Deadlines: Identify options and plan the</td>
<td>Current content includes details collected in a draft business case. Information for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>space and furniture</td>
<td>and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated</td>
<td>scope details prior to</td>
<td>and Design</td>
<td>Renewals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>delivery.</td>
<td>consultation process being drafted. Finally: Identify options and plan delivery once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the</td>
<td>physical works phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>approval is sought from the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/01 2796).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>Raglan Reserve - renew park</td>
<td>Overview - Renew the following assets at the reserve: Pathways, bridge, retaining</td>
<td>Local board to approve</td>
<td>CF Project</td>
<td>$250,000 ABS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: An assessment of the priorities for which sections are to be renewed has been confirmed</td>
<td>Current status: Planning for Section S3 around the slip area near Kauai Park School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>assets</td>
<td>wall signage as per the consent conditions and the track at the school which has</td>
<td>scope details prior to</td>
<td>Delivery</td>
<td>Renewals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>through the local board. Design work for the renewal of the path on the slip area near Kauai Park</td>
<td>is underway. The slip area around Kauai Park School has undergone a number of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>collapsed and requires future funding. This project is a continuation of the</td>
<td>physical works phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Park School is being investigated. Deadlines: Confirm the funding. Complete the design on the slip</td>
<td>in the past. The slip area around Kauai Park School has undergone a number of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/01 2780).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>area.</td>
<td>in the past. The slip area around Kauai Park School has undergone a number of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1821</td>
<td>Rowe Alley Reserve - pathways,</td>
<td>Renew the pathways, including the new path to the toilet block, renew the</td>
<td>Local board to approve</td>
<td>CF Investigation and</td>
<td>$100,000 ABS</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A procurement plan has been approved. A tender price for detailed design work has</td>
<td>Current status: The consultant is currently working on initial design. Final</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>boardwalk and pedestrian bridge</td>
<td>boardwalk and pedestrian bridge. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope</td>
<td>scope details prior to</td>
<td>and Design</td>
<td>Capex Renewals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>been requested. Final steps: Evaluate the tenders and award the tender to the preferred consultant</td>
<td>steps: Obtain the initial design plans from the consultant and review internally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated</td>
<td>physical works phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to carry out the detailed design work.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1822</td>
<td>Sheepheath Park - renew entrance</td>
<td>Review entrance signs including park map and replace fencing. Current status -</td>
<td>Local board to approve</td>
<td>CF Project</td>
<td>$25,000 ABS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Confirm the business case for the renewal works. Final step: Commence with the</td>
<td>Current status: Confirm details for entrance signs to receive, including updating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>signage and fencing</td>
<td>stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver</td>
<td>the draft signage map</td>
<td>Delivery</td>
<td>Renewals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>signage design. Order signs for installation.</td>
<td>map and updating maps. Finally: Obtain local board approval for maps and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>signage design. Order signs for installation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1823</td>
<td>Soldiers Bay - renew access</td>
<td>Review access way track. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan</td>
<td>Local board to approve</td>
<td>CF Investigation and</td>
<td>$12,000 ABS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The project has been added to the work programme for the 2018/2019 financial year.</td>
<td>Current status: Identifying scope of works and drafting concept for the renewal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>way track</td>
<td>the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date</td>
<td>scope details prior to</td>
<td>and Design</td>
<td>Renewals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of the access way. Final steps: Draft design.</td>
<td>of the access way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>yet to be established.</td>
<td>physical works phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Decision in March</td>
<td>Lead Dept./Unit</td>
<td>CCS</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1624</td>
<td>Sulphur Beach Reserve - renew park</td>
<td>Renew the surface of the carpark and seating at the reserve. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope plan and deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/10 29B).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000 ARBS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Detailed designs have been completed for car park renewal works. Works will involve excavations around a protected pohutukawa tree, and during the consultation to obtain Tree Asset Owner Approval (TAA). It was requested to reconsider some elements of the design around this tree. These queries have been passed on to the consultant who is determining what the options are to protect and retain the pohutukawa without adversely effecting the consultant. Continue to investigate CCTV possibilities and amenity lighting.</td>
<td>Current status. Detailed designs have been completed for car park renewal works. Works will involve excavations around a protected pohutukawa tree, and during the consultation to obtain Tree Asset Owner Approval (TAA). It was requested to reconsider some elements of the design around this tree. These queries have been passed on to the consultant who is determining what the options are to protect and retain the pohutukawa without adversely effecting the consultant. Continue to investigate CCTV possibilities and amenity lighting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1625</td>
<td>Vandeloue Reserve - renew playspace and pathways</td>
<td>Renew playspace and pathways. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/10 29B).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$30,000 ARBS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Continue to investigate CCTV possibilities and amenity lighting. Next steps: Finalise the design details and cost. Confirm the pohutukawa tree and obtain TAA. Confirm most opportune time to complete the physical works with the key stakeholders, and release the tender. Continue to investigate CCTV possibilities and amenity lighting concurrently.</td>
<td>Current status. Site investigation underway with details collated in the draft business case. Information for the consultation process is being drafted. Next steps: Identify opportunities to present to the local board for approval and thereafter plan delivery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1626</td>
<td>Vietnam Road Reserve - Kadidion Reserve - Ridgewood Reserve track network</td>
<td>Renew the walkway at the reserve, ensuring this is future proofed and fit for community use. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/10 29B).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000 ARBS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Physical works are progressing. Approximately a third of the paths are completed to date. Next steps: Continue with the physical works. Due to be complete by mid-November 2018.</td>
<td>Current status. Physical works nearing completion although may run into January 2019 before fully finished. Next steps: Complete physical works in preparation for handover to Operational Management and Maintenance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1627</td>
<td>Bellbird Park - War Memorial Park - renew blender - Hamurana Wright field</td>
<td>Investigate the remedial work required for the blender at the Harvey Wright field at the park. Current status - investigate options with quantity surveyed cost estimates and supporting reports and present to the local board for further decision making. Stage two - scope and plan the blended physical works including obtaining of any required consents. Stage three - deliver the approved physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/10 29B).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000 ARBS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td></td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. A preferred supplier has been identified and a pre-commencement meeting has been set up to work through the next steps. A geotechnical report has been produced. Next steps: Work through the investigation and design stage with the preferred supplier, and prototype seating options. The communication of the options to the rugby club and the local board will be prioritised through this stage of the project.</td>
<td>Current status. Concept options have been provided by supplier. The options have been presented to the Rugby Club and they have provided feedback on their preferred option Next steps: Work with the consultant on the preferred option in greater detail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1628</td>
<td>Telokine Road Reserve, Chellsie Bay - modal dog gating</td>
<td>Install a gate at the entrance to the track at the south western corner of the reserve to ensure dogs within the 2477 off leash area are on a leash and unable to access residents properties. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and cost estimate the works for the local boards approval. Stage two - plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This open space improvement project has been funded by the local boards discretionary budget.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$10,000 LRD Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status. Investigate the site and understand the requirements. Next steps: Identify options and present these back to the local board.</td>
<td>Project awaits the outcome of local board decision on the report submitted following the November 2018 workshop. Without a decision the project cannot continue.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attachment A
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Date</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1829</td>
<td>Kaipatiki Reservoir - upgrade toddler park</td>
<td>Upgrade toddler playground covering combined footprint of existing playground and seating area. The design is to be developed with a similar style to the play space at Lake Town Green, Hei mauki Corner. The design is to include sand play, slide mound, swings, music play, shade sail and nature play (no wood chip cushion fall as not suitable for toddlers). The basketball area is to be retained with the addition of a toddler hoop. The designed engine phase is also to remain in the design. Replace the ballets with a picnic bench (in keeping with heritage). Add a small bike loop to the south of the playground with 'traffic markings' for the kids to enjoy. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the works for the local board to approve. Stage two - obtain consents and plan the physical works. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$250,000 LDB Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Review the project brief and clarify the scope. Next steps: Identify the options and plan the delivery.</td>
<td>Current status: Site investigation works were undertaken and feedback from key stakeholders was received. Based on this and the recommendations from the play provision and renewal study, a business case is being prepared. Next steps: Finalise the business case and prepare the concept plan for the upgrade of the play space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830</td>
<td>Sleepers Park - install coastal track connection to Tut Park</td>
<td>Installation of coastal track connection from Sleepers Park to Tut Park (Gaza Avene), along the coast with a possible stop to Tut Park beach, this investigation is to be undertaken in collaboration with the coastal team. Current status - stage one - develop concept design for the coastal connection track to be presented to the local board for their approval. Stage two - detailed design, obtain consents where necessary and plan the physical works. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Concept design to be approved by the local board prior to detailed design stage</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$200,000 ABRS Capex</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Awaiting the strategic assessment to inform the outcomes required. Next steps: Scope the options and prepare a business case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1831</td>
<td>Kaipatiki - install dog agility equipment</td>
<td>Installation of dog agility equipment in the Kaipatiki area. Site options to be submitted to the local board in collaboration with the Parks and Places Advisor. Site to be approved by the local board.</td>
<td>Location and design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000 LDB Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: An area of Estilo Reserve, next to Glenfield Road, has been identified as a suitable location for the installation of dog agility equipment. Community Services are completing a strategic assessment for this site. The Men’s Shed have been identified as the preferred supplier to make the equipment. They are a vendor in the Auckland Council system. Next steps: Await the strategic assessment and discuss the project with the Men’s Shed.</td>
<td>Current status: Preliminary design of a suitable agility course is underway and an initial meeting with the members of the Men’s Shed was held to discuss their involvement. Next steps: Develop the course design and determine the agility equipment to be procured. Prevent delays to the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1832</td>
<td>Kaipatiki - develop Food Forest network</td>
<td>This project is to plant fruit trees within the Kaipatiki area, sites to be determined by the local board. The initiative will be planned in collaboration with the operations and parks teams, to ensure we are aligning with the “pest free” strategy. Details are yet to be defined.</td>
<td>Site to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$10,000 LDB Capex</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Awaiting a strategic assessment from Community Services to determine the outcomes required. Next steps: Confirm the scope and options for project delivery. Plantings are best completed in winter when the weather is more suitable for the trees to get established.</td>
<td>Community Services to confirm Strategic Assessment. Current status: Awaiting a strategic assessment from Community Services to determine the outcomes required. Next steps: Confirm the scope and options for project delivery. Plantings are best completed in winter when the weather is more suitable for the trees to get established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1897</td>
<td>Action Zone - replace roof over framing and bin</td>
<td>Roof replacement over framing and bin. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan works. Stage two - deliver physical works - complete. This project line is inserted as the final payment for the completed works and a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 E 2996).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$25,000 ARBS Capex</td>
<td>Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed: July 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / CCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Barney Street - renew toilet</td>
<td>Barney Street toilets renewal. Demolish and replace the toilet block in Jean Sampson Reserve, Northcote Point as required under KT(2017/29). Current status: stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - implement demolition and rebuild works to align with the provisional requirements in the local board area. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP(18)R 273).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000 ABX - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The building consent for the new permsan toilet in Jean Sampson Reserve has been lodged. No resource consent is required. Contract signed for the off-site construction of the prefabricated toilet building off-site is in progress. Next steps: Receive tender documentation for the tender package. Lodge resource consent for the demolition of the Barney Street toilet building.</td>
<td>Current status: Building consent for the Jean Sampson Reserve new Permaboat toilet has been received. No resource consent is required. Construction of the prefabricated toilet building off-site is in progress. Next steps: Receive tender documentation for the tender package. Lodge resource consent for the demolition of the Barney Street toilet building.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House and Croche - refurbish kitchens</td>
<td>Refurbishment of kitchen, including appliances and flooring as required at the facilities. Current status: stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - delivery of physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP(18)R 273).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000 ABX - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Initial site visit done with kitchen supplier and end users to determine requirements. Prepare concept designs and costs for further discussions. Next steps: Finalise and agree on the design/layout.</td>
<td>Current status: The work is scheduled to take place during January 2019. Next steps: Install the kitchens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Beach Haven Kreis - renew playground fence and soft matting</td>
<td>Renewal of the deteriorated fence as it swelling up in winter and falling apart in summer. Replace the soft matting in the playground. Current status: stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP(18)R 2740).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$40,000 ABX - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Project is delayed due to wet and muddy conditions around the site. The site has been postponed until end of September 2018. Next steps: Start the project.</td>
<td>Current status: All fencing is complete. New double gate is scheduled to be installed on 10 December 2018. Next steps: Do final inspection and handover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Beach Haven Sports Centre - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Refurbish and reconfigure the facility to ensure it remains fit for purpose and more efficient to all user groups, including reduced maintenance moving forward. The strategic assessment is underway and the scope of works is to align to the provisional needs identified. Scope to be approved by the local board prior to detailed design commencing. Current status: stage one - investigate and scope the recommended physical works for the board to approve. Stage two - detailed design and consents obtained. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000 ABX - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: The project has been added to the work programme for the financial year 2018/2019. Reviewing the project brief and arranging site visit to understand scope and requirements. Strategic assessment underway. Next steps: Engage professional services to investigate options for renewal, scope of works and begin concept design.</td>
<td>Understanding the potential future options for the use of the facility is largely based on the Strategic Assessment, as well as the extensive external work required throughout the building. Initial building reports and options analyses for the comprehensives update are required to be completed in order to establish future use. Maintenance still needs to be carried out during investigation period. Current status: Reviewing building condition report provided by Asset Management Information Team. Reviewing of draft concept plans for potential refurbishment. Next steps: Awaiting outcome of the strategic assessment being carried out by the Service Strategy and Integration department.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit in CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>Birkenhead Community Hall - rebuild facility</td>
<td>Overview: Upon receipt of the recent engineers structural investigation and reported findings, this facility is at the end of its life and requires demolishing and rebuilding, ensuring the design is fit for purpose and future proofed for community requirements. Rebuild options to be developed with high level cost estimates for the local board's review and input. Current status: - stage one - investigate and design the concept options for the rebuild to be presented to the local board and community group for further decision making. Stage two - detailed design of the agreed concept plan for the rebuild, and scope the works required for local board input and agreement. Stage three - obtain consents and plan the physical works. Stage four - deliver the physical works stage. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF18 ID 2743). This project has been funded by renewals and the local board’s discretionary fund as an increased level of service. Concept design and cost estimates are to be presented to the local board for review, input and further decision making.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$63,000 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The outcome of the Birkenhead Hall and Kauri Kids building assessment was presented to the local board in October 2018. Consultants have been engaged to begin site surveys, and start producing concept designs for the rebuild of this facility and the Birkenhead Kauri Kids building. The two projects are currently being investigated as one project. Concept designs will be presented to local board in early 2019.</td>
<td>Current status: Downscaling concept design and completing site surveys. Two options are still being investigated in conjunction with stakeholders. Next steps: Stakeholder meeting to review concept design, and produce cost estimate based on concept plans.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>Birkenhead Kauri Kids - renew facility</td>
<td>Interior and exterior painting, play space, renew flooring, renew bathroom area, renew fencing, replace shade sail and renew heating and ventilation to ensure the facility is fit for purpose. Current status: - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme addition (previous SF18 ID 3596). No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: The scope of works is being assessed according to the asset condition assessment report. A site visit with head teacher has been undertaken to seek feedback on the current condition. A site visit of the current condition was undertaken and options for renewal or replacement are to be investigated. Next steps: Engage professional services consultants to undertake condition and preliminary design work with options for replacement.</td>
<td>Two options for the concept design of rebuild are underway. High level cost estimates will be available once the concept is completed. Current status: Site surveys, Geotech and Topo surveys are to be completed to identify the best onsite location for the possible rebuild. A draft Concept Design, with two rebuild options, is being developed. Next steps: Completing the concept design with the input of stakeholders and under the regulations of the Ministry of Education, for the rebuild for Kauri Kids and the Auckland Council Building Framework.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit on CCC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre - replace failed flooring</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$80,000 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Tenders closed on 2 October 2018, slightly later then planned due to a tender period extension. Five tenders were received. Adjudication is currently under way and an appointment should be made by mid-October 2018. Building consent has been lodged and is expected to take approximately two months to process, due to the complexity of the project. Building consent is expected to be granted at the beginning of December 2018. Next steps: once the winning tender has been appointed, they will concentrate on the timber floor repair immediately - which will be stage 1 of the project (the project is running slightly behind schedule, but it is still hoped that the floor will be completed by mid-November). Stage 2 of the project is the external and carport works – including a new roof and rebuild of the internal gutter, replacement of asbestos cladding, re-routing of underground storm water and new concrete aprons with the retaining wall against the Southern wall. Some preparation work will commence at the end of January/beginning December in order for the contractors to start immediately in January 2019. The exterior works will have virtually no impact on the internal operation of the main rock climbing area. The exterior work will probably take approximately three months (January–March 2019).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - new sports lighting</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Condition assessment has been undertaken to understand the existing lighting condition and the extent of work that is required to upgrade. The concept design has been received, with options to replace the existing fixtures or upgrade the current lighting. Currently, working through the best option for the park and user. Next steps: Once the options have been finalised for the site and rugby, the rugby club will be consulted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Chatswood Reserve - renew signs, tracks, furniture</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope of works</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$150,000 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Consultation with the volunteers is ongoing. Updated biodiversity and ecological assessment for agreed concept design. Present concept design to local board for approval. Stage One: Physical works planned for the summer 2018/2019 will focus on the main spine of the track Stage Two: Physical works planned for the summer 2019/2020 will be confirmed following consultation with the volunteers and the local board. Stage Three: Physical works planned for the summer 2020/2021 will be confirmed following consultation with the volunteers and the local board.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment A**

**Item 19**

---

_Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Kaipātiki Local Board for quarter two 2018/2019_
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Factors</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / COG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2039</td>
<td>Chelsea Estate Heritage Park - renew tracks</td>
<td>Renew the tracks throughout the park. This project is a local board priority, ensuring the protection of the Koaukau on site and making the track is fit for purpose and future proofed. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works, including obtaining consents if necessary.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000 AUS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Stage One will be tendered in early October for construction in the summer 2018/2019. The bridge and realignment of the track will be delivered as a separate project.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2061</td>
<td>Chelsea Estate Heritage Park - renew Colonial Road track and bridge</td>
<td>Renew the track and bridge at the Colonial Road side of the park. This track is prone to flooding and closed after the January 2018 storm event. The project will ensure the assets are future proofed and fit for community use. It is proposed that the bridge is relocated and the track realigned with consideration to the current local board plans. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works, obtaining consents if necessary. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date is to be established.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works commencing</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$25,000 AUS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Project is on hold. Project name and scope has changed. Seeking clarification before proceeding.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Elliott Avenue Reserve - renew park assets</td>
<td>Renew playground with current level of service, furniture and correct signage. Current status - investigate, scope and plan the physical works, including obtaining consents if necessary. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date is to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/1D2987).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$80,000 AUS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A concept design was presented to the local board at a March workshop. They expressed concerns about the preliminary concept for stage one. Next steps: This will be reviewed once the water management plans are complete.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Hildres Park - renew playground</td>
<td>Modify and renew the existing boat to become a play item on parkland in Hildres Park. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works to be reviewed by the local board for their input. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date is to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/1D3031).</td>
<td>Prefilled option to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$150,000 AUS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Engineering design being completed for tenders. The contract was signed in November. Audit and planning of the works will begin once the contract is signed. Next steps: Continue with steering committee meeting as required.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Lyonsdale Crescent Reserve - improve play space and new paths and structures</td>
<td>Improve play space as per the approved design presented to the local board. Renew paths and retaining wall adjacent to the basketball court. Stage one - investigate, scope and provide cost estimates to be presented to the board for their approval and can be agreed to. Current status - stage two - design and plan the approved works. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date is February 2019. This is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/1D3093).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$49,000 NZD Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: The Duty Commissioner has requested the specialist stormwater report to be provided before making a decision on the resource consent application. Next steps: Receive the decision on the consent. Prepare the tender documentation for obtaining quotes.</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

23/38 Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Kapātiki Local Board for quarter two 2018/2019
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Dates</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit/CCG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Stage</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Monarch Park - develop toilet</td>
<td>Installation of a new single pan toilet facility at the Moore Street entrance (type Celsius Jupiter Sattle Single S325) including a seismic connection to the path and drinking fountain.</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$213,740</td>
<td>Under way</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Building consent and tender documentation is being prepared. Next steps: Tender for physical works and begin construction in early 2019. Budget looks to be insufficient due to connection costs and further investigations costs are required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>Tuft Centre - renew track and signage including St Peters</td>
<td>Renew track and signage that are in poor condition and no longer fit for purpose. The scope of works is to be reviewed by the local board for their input and further decision making.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>Under way</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The cost estimate of development design stage has been shown to be greater than the available budget, which requires a further scoping discussion. Options that are closer to the available budget will be discussed in the November workshop and the board will be asked for direction as to the preferred outcome. A report will then be submitted, aiming for the February 2019 business meeting.</td>
<td>Current status. Auckland Council staff presented to the board workshop on 14 November 2018, and discussed preferred direction after discovering the preliminary estimate is in excess of the available budget. This preferred direction was to proceed with the current design and consent efforts for the full perimeter track, but identify work for physical works that match to the available budget. Next steps: Auckland Council staff will proceed with preparing a revised design and seek formal approval in the next quarter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2138</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre - demolish and rebuild rear fire exit</td>
<td>Redevelopment of fire exit, including stairs and door. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works - completed. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previous SP18103229).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed July 2018.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2139</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre - Gut and lift reception, foyer, gym floors, cafe and courtyard</td>
<td>Replace reception desk and pinnery, floor coverings and刷新, wall finishes, security and controls, signage, lighting and ceiling. Review the entry to the courtyard from the cafe. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and cost estimate the physical works to be presented to the local board for their review and input. Stage two - plan and deliver physical works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previous SP18102753).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>Under way</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: The draft concept has been completed and final design is in progress. Next steps: Design to be tendered and contractor to be engaged.</td>
<td>Scope of works: refurbishment with Pools and Leisure, as what has been requested in order to fit with the centre's master plan, is beyond scope of renewal works and budget. Current status: Draft concept has been completed and final design is being finalised. Next steps: Design to be tendered and Contractor to be engaged.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / LAG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
<th>21 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2737</td>
<td>(CL) Belgrave War Memorial Park - deliver master plan</td>
<td>Overview - Deliver the approved master plan developed for the park. Stage One - Develop the master plan for the park, including all requirements to achieve the desired outcomes. Stage Two - Review the master plan and finalise plans. Estimated completion date yet to be established. The redevelopment of this site is the local board’s highest priority initiative. This project is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous X818 ID 4411).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF / Project Delivery</td>
<td>$146,068 ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The contract has been awarded to demolition and salvage contractors. A prestart meeting was held on 28 September. Deconstruction of the grandstand will commence in October 2018.</td>
<td>Current status: The grandstand was successfully deconstructed in October 2018. Work re-commenced on the Belgrave War Memorial Park masterplan in November 2018. Three workshops with the local board and political working group were held during November and December 2018. Next steps: Workshop with political working group in January 2019 to present the draft masterplan. Approval of the draft plan for consultation at a business meeting in February 2019. Commence public consultation in March 2019. Project completion anticipated for August 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2622</td>
<td>Belgrave War Memorial Park - renew fields 2 and 3</td>
<td>This project has an estimated completion date of October 2019. The project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2929).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF / Project Delivery</td>
<td>$82,458 ABS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q2 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: The main works are complete and the fields are now being managed by the operations team. Next steps: Monitor field performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2623</td>
<td>Belgrave War Memorial Park - renew tracks</td>
<td>This project has an estimated completion date of October 2019. The project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2929).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF / Project Delivery</td>
<td>$26,901 ABS Capex</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Q2 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project has been placed on hold as instructed, until the development plan for reserve is complete. Current status: Project has been placed on hold. Assessment of quality and costs are complete. Next steps: Awaiting completion of Belgrave War Memorial Park Development Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2624</td>
<td>Lockt Reserve - renew play space</td>
<td>This project has an estimated completion date of August 2019. The project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2929).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF / Project Delivery</td>
<td>$81,008 ABS Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q2 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project completed November 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2631</td>
<td>Kapiti Local Board - renew facility - furniture and equipment 2016/2017</td>
<td>This project has an estimated completion date of October 2018. The project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3011).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF / Project Delivery</td>
<td>$165,183 ABS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q2 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: The lines for the children’s area have been installed and planks painted. Remaining furniture to be delivered by end of February 2019. Next steps: Finalise outdoor playground equipment to be installed by early March 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3010</td>
<td>Tamahere Reserve - renew and improve play space area</td>
<td>Overview - Repurpose and renovate the playground area, including the increase level of services components that the local board have funded from their discretionary budget. Stage one - investigate and provide a detailed design of the rebuild of the play area, including the addition of new assets that the local board have funded. Stage two - develop the works approved by the board. Estimated completion date - June 2019. This project has contributory funding from the local board’s discretionary budget to install improvements to the site, including new seating, a shade sail and furniture for the community’s enjoyment. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3214).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF / Project Delivery</td>
<td>$181,820 ABS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q2 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: The construction of the play space in the new location within Tamahere Reserve has begun with earthworks and set-out works underway. The existing playground will remain open until the new play space is opened at end of February 2019. Next steps: Finalise outdoor playground equipment installation (scheduled for January 2019).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Options</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ Unit (CCG)</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3025</td>
<td>Reserve - install bullet block</td>
<td>Build a new single play field (Jupiter style) at Howick Reserve (525 Howick Road, Torbay Vale 0629)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project</td>
<td>$180,037</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3036</td>
<td>Lancahill Reserve - renew playspace</td>
<td>This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 3348)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project</td>
<td>$13,660</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3037</td>
<td>Park Reserve - renew playspace 2017/17</td>
<td>Funding to be used for Tall Trees and Lancahill play-space renewal projects. This project has an estimated completion date of August 2018.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project</td>
<td>$15,660</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3038</td>
<td>Teakīd Reserve - renew playspace, paths and ballasts</td>
<td>This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 3323)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project</td>
<td>$6,860</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 3051 | Shepherd Park - retaining wall and path | Undertaking of tennis court and new retaining wall | No further decisions anticipated  | CF, Project         | $54,178         | Capex          | In progress | Green                                                             | Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects. | Current status: Due to unforeseen circumstances affecting the supplier, the start was delayed by more than a month. The work is now scheduled to start on 23 January 2019, and completion is scheduled for February 2019. Next steps: Ensure work commences as per schedule.

3060 | 15 Chestwell Ave, Glenfield - demolish and rebuild garage | Demolish existing garage and build new purpose-built storage garage on the same site. This project has an estimated completion date of June 2019. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2703) Occupier: Kapitiaki Facilities Trust | No further decisions anticipated  | CF, Project         | $95,064,019     | Capex          | In progress | Amber                                                             | Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects. | Likely to be difficulties with the resource consent process due to the structure's location on a known floodplain. Current status: After consulting with the Community Facilities senior planner it has been decided to lodge the resource consent now and address the likely requests for information (RI's) once received, as it is unclear what approach the processing planners will take with the resource consent submission. Concurrently Land Owner Approval (LOA) has been submitted to the local board to approve the non-compliant height to boundary works. The neighbour on the northern side of the property has provided their consent. Next steps: Lodge consent and await any requests for further information in order to clarify what will be needed to address the flood risk. Obtain the LOA from the Kapitiaki Local Board in order to continue to the building consent phase, following the granting of the resource consent.

3061 | 18 Derby Lane, Northcoast Point - install building and renew electrical board | Replace the building which is currently leaking and renew electrical board which failed inspection. This project has an estimated completion date of August 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2733). | No further decisions anticipated  | CF, Project         | $20,000         | Capex          | On Hold | Amber                                                             | Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects. | Initial seismic assessment found significant issues. Advised not to continue with the replacement of the roof until such time as the detailed seismic assessment has been done. The detailed assessment is scheduled to be done in August 2018. This report will likely recommend some significant work that will need to be undertaken as part of the roof replacement project. Current status: Project is on hold. Next steps: Schedule a workshop with the local board to discuss options for this building. The workshop is planned for late January/February 2019 pending availability of workshop dates.
# Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3671</td>
<td>Chelsea Estate Heritage Park - renew barrier</td>
<td>Renew barrier at the park. This project has an estimated completion date of November 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2748).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$33,320 ABs Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Project delayed due to Watercare work in the same area. Watercare project is expected to be complete in September 2019. Current status: Work will commence on 13 December 2018 with the removal of fencing along Reserve Road. Completion is planned for early January 2019. The repairs to the car park and bollards on Colonial Road will be done at a later date as Watercare's project is still underway, and their traffic could potentially damage the car park and new bollards. Next steps: Confirm when Watercare's project will be complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3674</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre - refurbish roof</td>
<td>Refurbish roof by replacing failed flashings and sections where penetrations have caused leaks. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2753).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$6</td>
<td>ABs Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3675</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre - structural assessment and works on hydro slide and dive platforms</td>
<td>A structural assessment of works is required for safe access to the hydro slide and dive platforms. Delivery of works: To be delivered during the next construction period. This project has an estimated completion date of December 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2756).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>ABs Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3689</td>
<td>Lenkins Landing - renew furniture and fixtures</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$85,524 ABs Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: Resource consent has been lodged. Next steps: Receive granted consent and prepare tender package for tendering of physical works.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3689</td>
<td>Rotary Grove - renew car park</td>
<td>Rotary Grove car park to be sized. This project has an estimated completion date of February 2019. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2766).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$175,000</td>
<td>ABs Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3690</td>
<td>Kapiolani - renew park walkways and paths 2017-18</td>
<td>Renew walkways and paths at Lancelot Reserve, Linery Reserve and Little Shoal Bay Park. This project has an estimated completion date of October 2019. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2766).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$190,560</td>
<td>ABs Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3691</td>
<td>Kapiolani Active Rec. - chair lifts - 2017/18</td>
<td>Bikeman Pool and Leisure - install chair lift (LDR funded). Glenfield Pool and Leisure - replace chair lift (renewal funding). This project has an estimated completion date of August 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2761).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$630</td>
<td>LDR Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3195</td>
<td>Northcote Library - replace CCTV system</td>
<td>CCTV required to be installed in library. This project is carried forward from 2017/18 (previous SF ID 2778).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$6</td>
<td>ABs Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision datetime</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CCD</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3156</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - install bike repair stations</td>
<td>The five sites proposed to install the stations are on the following Auckland Council parks land: 1. Onehunga Domain, in the vicinity of the team to ride track. 2. Pump track at Birkenhead War Memorial Reserve. 3. Shepherds Park, in the vicinity of the playground and community house. 4. Outside the Birkenhead Library. 5. Mairborough Park. This project has an estimated completion date of September 2018. This project is carried forward from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3485).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$10,295 External funding</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Delay due to availability of vandal-proof bike repair station options and cost implications. Current status: Auckland Council staff received direction that 2 of the suggested sites need to be modified as suggested by Bike Auckland. These changes are being incorporated and evaluated. Construction estimate is for in excess of available funds. The project will be presented as options to the local board and direction will be sought. Next steps: Auckland Council staff will seek a market rate and will present all options at the next available local board meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3177</td>
<td>Mairborough Park - renew skatepark</td>
<td>Renew skatepark. The local board’s preference is to deliver the skatepark before summer. The delivery timeframe is to be aligned with the gala event to ensure no disruption is caused. Current status: Investigate, design, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two: Deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be determined. This has been unbundled from Line Item 1809 and is a component of the continuation project from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3274). This project is carried forward from FY2017/18, (previous ID 3473).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$844,750 ARS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: Skate concept has been completed. Preparation of Design and Build tender documents are underway. Next steps: Prepare tender documentation for a design and build procurement of the skatepark. Physical works are planned for summer 2018/2019 when the weather is more favourable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3202</td>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew skatepark, including park to pool access - step 2</td>
<td>Stage 2 of the works were identified while redeveloping the skatepark. Renew the retaining wall and ramp. Current status: Stage one - Investigate, design, scope and plan physical works. Stage two - Deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be determined. This project is a continuation of the 2013/2014 project called Stage 1 (previous ID 3274).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$83,000 ARS Capex</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>On hold awaiting outcome of the yet to be completed Park Master Plan. Current status: Draft detailed design is nearly complete, but on hold until the Park Master Plan refresh is completed and it is determined whether the top of the car park may change. The retaining wall and access ramp has been constructed as part of the consent for the skatepark renewals. Next steps: Receive the information from the completed Park Master Plan refresh to determine if the current draft detail requires amending to take into account any proposed changes to the top car park.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3203</td>
<td>Normanby Reserve - improve play space</td>
<td>Additional play items for older children, bike riding marking on existing path. This project has an estimated completion date of February 2019. This project is carried forward from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3576).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$187,945 LDI Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Physical works start delayed because tree consent has not been obtained. Current status: Contract awarded. However advised that the Arborist had not inspected and lodged the tree consent, so the start of the physical works has been delayed by a couple of months. Another Arborist has been appointed by the playground designer. Next steps: Lodge tree consent application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3204</td>
<td>Downing Street Reserve - install retaining wall</td>
<td>Installation of a 20m retaining wall within the Downing Street Reserve (this is in relation to the judgment delivered on 15 March 2018) to provide support for the neighbouring property. Stage one: Design the works required - complete. Current status: Stage two: Scope plan and deliver physical works with the required completion date being before the end of the calendar year. This project was carried forward from FY17/18, (previous ID 30590).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$238,267 ARS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Q1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects.</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works in progress. 90 percent of the piles for the in ground retaining wall are installed. Three additional piles to be installed to extend the wall 3 metres beyond the end of the cracked driveway to comply with the Court Order. Next steps: Complete physical works for completion in February 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3250</td>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - Service Road (Recruitment Drive to Mahirua Avenue)</td>
<td>Detail of the activity description is dependent on the outcome of the 'One Local Initiative'. No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$0 ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td></td>
<td>Current status: Project on hold as other parks project required first. Next steps: Dependencies around other internal reserve roads require resolution.</td>
<td>Project on hold awaiting the outcome of the One Local Initiative (OLI). Current status: Project on hold as other parks project required first. Next steps: Dependencies around other internal reserve roads require resolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3251</td>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew car parks</td>
<td>Detail of the activity description is dependent on the outcome of the 'One Local Initiative'. No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Project Delivery</td>
<td>$0 ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
<td>Current status: This project is on hold until the master plan for the Memorial Park and the grandstand is complete. Next steps: The outcome of the master plan will determine the way forward.</td>
<td>Whole of park plans needs to be completed prior to renewing the carparks. Current status: This project is on hold until the master plan for the Memorial Park and the grandstand is complete. Next steps: The outcome of the master plan will determine the way forward.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Community Services: Service Strategy and Integration

1399  | Kapiti Open Space Management Plan     | Develop a multi-park management plan (year 1 of 2) that assists the Kapiti Local Board in managing, development and protection of all parks, reserves and other open space they have allocated decisions making for $40k will be required in 2019/20 for year 2 of this project. | 10/18 Decision to notify intent to propose open space management plan 02/19 Decision on classifying, re-classifying or reviewing Reserves Act status on any local parks 06/19 Decision to notify draft open space management plan | CS Service Strategy and Integration | $90,000 LDI Opex | In progress | Amber | Project initiated with Kapiti Local Board Political Working Party and local board workshops. Classification workshops begins with review of all parcels of park land within the local board area. An update for the local board will be provided in quarter two. | The decision to notify intent is now anticipated in April 2019 – and this will impact on timetables for finalising the management plans. Classification review is continuing. CS deliverables: Complete classification review including manual through feedback, review with Local Board Political Working Party and the Local Board Political Working Party in quarter three. |

1391  | Birkenhead War Memorial Park Master Plan | Develop a master plan (year 2 of 2) to guide decision making for the management and future development of Birkenhead War Memorial Park. Note the 2018/2019 budget figure shown for this activity includes $10,000 deleted from 2017/2018. 06/19 Decision to adopt master plan following consultation | CS Service Strategy and Integration | $30,000 LDI Opex | In progress | Green | Masterplan to commence shortly. Final completion anticipated in quarter four. | On hold since April 2018 to enable pools, leisure and recreation assessment to be incorporated as an input. SWM masterplan recommended in November. Three workshops with the local board / political working group were held during November and December. Q3 deliverables: Workshop with political working group in January to present the draft masterplan; approval of the draft plan for consultation at a business meeting in February 2019; commencement public consultation in March 2019; project completion anticipated for Aug 2019. |

1397  | Investigate and provide direction on future of Glenfield Pool, Birkenhead Pool, Beachhavens sports centre and Active Zone | Investigate the need for pools and leisure facilities in North-Shore area, and provide direction on the future of Glenfield Pool, Birkenhead Pool, Beachhaven sports centre and Active Zone. Oversight of options identified Feedback on preferred option to inform business case | CS Service Strategy and Integration | $0 Regional | In progress | Green | Current site analysis findings for pool, leisure and recreation provision in the Kapiti Local Board area were presented at the 12 September workshop. Four proposed options relating to service and asset provision are to be progressed for more detailed investigation. Timetables will be reported to the local board in quarter two. | Short list of options are being investigated. Final condition assessments are nearing completion. CS deliverables: Option assessment will continue in preparation for a workshop with the local board in quarter four. |
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept./ Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>Industry Pollution Prevention Programme</td>
<td>This programme is primarily educational and informs urban industrial and business owners about the impacts their activities may have on local waterways. The programme includes a site inspection and discussion with the businesses about potential issues around pollution as well as waste minimisation techniques and spill training. If changes are recommended, a report is sent to the business. The programme involves a GIS mapping exercise to ensure that commercial businesses understand the stormwater network connections in relation to local waterways. The area for the project has been identified, in discussion with the local board, as the Waitemata Catchment.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>MES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$30,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Procurement has been finalised and the contractor is due to commence the project in quarter three. A total of 121 site visits have been completed. Twenty-nine sites had recommendations made to mitigate risks of contamination of stormwater. The initial follow-ups show a high number of unresolved issues, however it is expected that the next follow-ups in the new year will see this number reduce. A final report and presentation to the board will be completed at the end of quarter three.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td>New Project - Small Building Sites Ambassador</td>
<td>Engagement of an ambassador to work with and support Council’s compliance team to reduce the amount of sedimentation, run off and litter produced from small building sites entering the waterways. Targeted areas within the Kapiti Local Board area to be identified in collaboration with the compliance team.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>MES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$20,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The project planning phase has been completed for this project and the contract is currently being finalised. The targeted initiatives team will assist with compliance in areas identified after the contractor has completed the education awareness programme. This project is planned to commence in quarter three.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>389</td>
<td>Pest Free Kapiti Strategy Implementation Project</td>
<td>This project will be delivered in collaboration with the Pest Free Kapiti Incorporated Society to implement the Pest Free Kapiti Strategy. It will involve community engagement in pest animal and plant removal and habitat and species restoration projects across the local board area by community groups with support and technical advice from council staff.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>MES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$100,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A funding agreement is currently being finalised. The budget will go towards programme and volunteer co-ordination, volunteer improvement projects, support to schools, events and promotions. A volunteer coordinator was engaged in quarter two and has begun a volunteer recruitment programme for a variety of roles including sterile pest, plant pest and kākāui decock campaigns. Volunteer training is being provided and 52 people were trained in the kākāui decock protocol. Additional volunteer recruitment efforts are being made to support the large reserves, including Rangitāike Reserve and Birkenhead War Memorial Park. Planning is underway for buffer work around six reserves with kākāui, and will include support to private landowners in kākāui decock, animal and plant pest control. The number of reserve groups being supported has increased to 27. Pest Free Kapiti and council staff have been working with Horahora College to provide information about kākāui decock and track closures in Kauri Glen Reserve.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>877</td>
<td>Kapiti Project Environmental Centre Operational Funding</td>
<td>Provide $45,000 for the operation of the Kapiti Project Environmental Centre at 17 Lauderdale Rd, Birkdale and delivery of environmental volunteer programmes and educational workshops and courses. Run the annual Kapiti Eco Fun Day. Attach additional resource to support development of backyard biodiversity groups for Eekdale Reserve Network and halo. Provide leadership, advice and support for the Kapiti Restoration Network. Provide leadership, advice and support for collaboration to develop and implement the Pest Free Kapiti 10-year strategy and action plan. Restoration and nursery programme and volunteers, producing an estimated 30,000 plants per annum. Work with the local board to ensure 17 Lauderdale Rd is developed into a fit for purpose facility. Provide $20,000 for stream quality monitoring and to improve environmental water quality in Kapiti - through supporting local initiatives, and working with community.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>MES: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$65,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have been in discussion with Kapiti Project. A funding agreement for both the stream quality monitoring project and the operation of the environment centre and programmes is being finalised. The funding agreement will be complete by the end of October 2018. A funding agreement is in place and funds have been released for the operation of the environment centre and water quality monitoring. A progress update will be provided to the local board in quarter three.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Required</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / CCD</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1537</td>
<td>New Project - Kuiai-tekau strategy for Kapiti</td>
<td>While the loss of Centennial in Auckland Council is the lead agency in the management of kuiai-te-kaua, meaningful management can only be achieved through a collaborative response from all stakeholders. This project will develop a focused kuiai-te-kaua strategy for the Kapiti Local Board's urban forest areas and will involve mana whenua with an interest in this role. The strategy will also be developed in consultation with the council's local Parks team, local community and Pest Free Kapiti Incorporated Society.</td>
<td>No further decisions are anticipated</td>
<td>AIES, Environmental Services</td>
<td>$10,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff are currently working with Pest Free Kapiti and the local board to develop a strategy to prevent the spread of kuiai-te-kaua in the local board area. A report on the proposed process has been submitted to the local board October 2018 business meeting and further information will be provided to the local board in November 2018.</td>
<td>This funding will support kuiai-te-kaua engagement work being delivered by Pest Free Kapiti.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1118 | Provision of Library Service - Kapiti              | Deliver a library service - Help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings. Providing information, library collection lending services and e-resources as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and WiFi. Hours of service: - Birkenhead Library for 55.5 hours over 7 days per week. (550/115) - Glenfield Library for 55.5 hours over 7 days per week. (555/100) - Hortico Library for 53 hours over 7 days per week. (529/117) | No further decisions anticipated | CS, Libraries & Information | $1,543,022 AIES Opex | In progress | Green | Visits this quarter are down 15% per cent, in line with a slight downward trend across Auckland Libraries. Roadblocks on College and Lake Roads impacted parking at Hortico Library and funding development in the area is ongoing. Back a Librarian sessions are regularly requested for basic computer skills help, with new phones, CV writing and accessing our digital collections. | Issues are up all day at Hortico library this quarter. The Glenfield Library Children’s area continues to take shape as the themed installation is progressively brought to site. The feature special archway was recently installed and children are delighted with the appearance as the approach the children’s area. |

| 1119 | Additional hours to network standard - Kapiti      | 2 extra opening hours at Hortico Library. | No further decisions anticipated | CS, Libraries & Information | $12,000 LDI Opex | In progress | Green | Weekends remain popular times to visit Hortico Library and participate in events and programmes, while book borrowing is waning out across the week. With an increase in Sunday staffing Hortico Library is now offering a monthly music session, ‘Meet, Make and Munch’, which are proving popular. | Maintaining the seven-day offer at Hortico library continues to provide access to the community where it is needed. |

| 1120 | Preschool Programming - Kapiti                   | Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children’s early development and learning. Programmes include: Wriggles and Rhymes, Rhythmique, Storytime. | No further decisions anticipated | CS, Libraries & Information | $8 AIES Opex | In progress | Green | Regular preschool programming continues at all centres. Our partnership with in home childcare providers - Kadzels and Anisha continues as they present and co-present rhythmique sessions at Glenfield Library and Wharehu Marama continue to run parenting courses. | Birkenhead library held a collaborative community learning session with local ‘Happy Kidds’ organisation and the New Zealand Police. Collaborative work has gone into aligning programmes across the board for 2019 which will ensure a streamlined and more customer-friendly timetable of events and programmes. |

| 1121 | Children and Youth engagement - Kapiti            | Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and whanau along with local schools to support literacy and grow awareness of library resources. A flagship language and literacy-building summer reading programme for 5-13 year olds. | No further decisions anticipated | CS, Libraries & Information | $6 AIES Opex | In progress | Green | A targeted co-design project with Onepuka Primary School has led to an offshoot programme at Hortico Library which is not benefiting local children as they improve their reading but has led to a radical improvement in behaviour in the library. A strong connection has been built with Onepuka to achieve this and the team are looking forward to working with the new principal. The key school educators were a big success at Hortico Library ‘100 more people on average visited each day compared to the April school holidays’, featuring an interactive play by Paerangi Creative Arts that was performed at each library over one day. MakerLab and Minecraft sessions are popular at Birkenhead Library and a Saturday chess league at Glenfield Library has children and adults playing together. Outreach to local schools is growing in partnership with Auckland Libraries new mobile service. Roadshows were delivered and visits made to Hortico Intermediate, Mainatea Primary, Glenfield Primary and Onepuka School, and the Birkenhead Library team piled in for the Birkenhead Primary’s annual book parade. Planning for the summer reading programme is underway. | October school holidays - Time Turner. Our Libraries all had co-design projects to ensure our summer reading programme delivery met the needs of our communities. At Hortico library this week saw 52% more registrations than the previous year (up to the end of December) as we focused on creating a space in which whanau and tamariki could feel safe, and promoting this programme with a focus on ensuring parents and grandparents of different backgrounds felt able to support their children throughout the programme. A full programme of events, a story reading bounce, staff engagement and a new code of conduct have all contributed to a busy and busy summer for hortico’s tamariki & whanau. The Harry Potter themed programme run at Glenfield Library was embraced by children and their parents. The Hogwarts “graduation” ran on a Saturday evening and was attended by 80 participants and their parents. Parents law earned the highest number of house points Birkenhead Library continues to run successful Mincraft, Makerlab and Coding sessions for Youth. A fabulous Haloween week brought with it some amazing displays and activities. One of particular interest for all was the Spooky decorated Mayor’s ‘Swiff’ Chair! |
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit/CCG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1122</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection and Celebrate cultural diversity and local places, people and heritage - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empowers communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and key agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Gather, protect and share the stories, old and new, that celebrate our people, communities and Tāmaki Makaurau.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0 ABE Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The libraries continue to partner with the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust and Parekura to deliver great programming, offering opportunities for connection and skill building. Bloomming Bag sewing bees are popular events as are open garden classroom events at Northcote Library community garden. Bloomming is currently launching Kāuanga BookChat is growing in numbers and new monthly craft sessions at Northcote Library are providing welcome opportunities to connect and learn something new. The Snow Day at Northcote was a fun event for local whānau. Local talent is showcased on Birkenhead Library’s new art wall which has recently held exhibitions of photographs from the NZ Architecture Festival and the local Birkenhead photography competition.</td>
<td>Kaipātiki libraries now running the book hopping book club. Heading between the Wines on the North Shore. Starting in October team members have run three gatherings in local bars in Northcote, Birkenhead and Glenfield. These provide a fun way for customers to connect with the library outside the branch. Northcote’s monthly Tea and Toasts for the Chinese Community has grown so popular over the last quarter (close to 200 members of the community attended in October) that we will be hosting it in the KCTF’s Northcote Hub in 2019. Northcote’s close partnership with Parekura continues to offer ways for the community to connect with Northcote – we celebrated Christmas with a community event in December featuring storytime with author Jane Pitman-Hayes. Lori Brewood-Hall has begun expanding his community garden work, running workshops twice a month in the library garden and in Fawcett King Square. (Also photography display with Fresh Concept for school holidays Time Turner). Glenfield Library hosted a Yule Ball (21 December) celebration organised by members of our Family speaking parents who thought that such a celebration would allow fellow community members to meet each other and share their festival with fellow Kōrangi. The stalls, trimmings and food was great. Birkenhead Library held collaborative events with The Birkenhead Business Association during October. The Heritage festival brought with it many a delight, from a ‘pop-up’ farm through to retro collaborations and activities. Successful heritage talks were held in the Library by local community members.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Brief</th>
<th>Lead Dept./ Unit/ CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>Learning and Literacy programming and right to literacy support - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Provide learning programs and events throughout the year. Support our customers to embrace new ways of doing things. Lift literacy in the communities that need it most. Help customers and whānau learn and grow, and provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>AHeS Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>We have been building our relationship with local rest homes by reading to a group at Orchards once a week and facilitating the delivery of books to housebound individuals using volunteers. At Glenfield Library a bi-lingual English/Māori suicide prevention group called Reconcile NZ ran two workshops that attracted 80 people. Glenfield Library did an outreach activity with Auckland Literacy North (ESOL) students to promote library, membership and showcase our ESOL resourcer, and Northcote Library has partnered with Aspect International to bring free English classes to the community. Korean group library tours were held at the Birkenhead library. The regular meeting of BookChat groups continues to be a great success across the board. Books in Bicem, a monthly get-together for Korean young adults to discuss anything from books and literature through to fashion choices and social media makes for interesting conversations and networking. Links from Northcote Library spent time at Birkenhead College promoting our Great Summer Road competition to class groups, setting up a pop-up library with her. This unit was fixed up to tie in with the school library closing for the end of the school year, offering a chance for the students to engage with reading over the summer. Links joined up 17 new members, gave out replacement library cards, and issued 27 books. We expect to report that we have boosted our level of participation in both of our big summer reading programmes. Both end in January 2019 so we will provide more details next quarter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme (KiT)</td>
<td>The Auckland Chamber of Commerce, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust, delivers the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland. ATEDD is an economic development agency is a strategic partner supporting the delivery of YES. YES is a practical, year-long programme for year 12 and 13 students. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and experience real profit and loss. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme Kick Start Days in February 2019. The Kick Start days are held in sub regions (north, south, east, centre) and are the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2019 year, what YES is all about and what it is in store for them.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>LDR Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Young Enterprise Scheme is being delivered by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce. A request for the funding has not yet been received in order to facilitate the payment on behalf of the local board. This is expected to happen during the second quarter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Parks, Sport and Recreation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Brief</th>
<th>Lead Dept./ Unit/ CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>428</td>
<td>KiT: Naturalisation of Parks Service Assessment</td>
<td>Complete service assessment to trial “naturalisation of parks opportunity” (i.e. cable gardens and tree trenches, pollinated pathways, natural meadows).</td>
<td>Workshop in quarter 3.</td>
<td>CS, PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>LDR Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A high level ecological option assessment of reserves has been completed which identifies where potential trails may be implemented. A workshop with the local board took place on 12 June 2018 and guidance was provided by elected members on progressing this item, with a focus on assessing plant species located next to playgrounds/natural meadows in locations where standard maintenance is problematic. Pollinated pathways, extending existing ecological corridors. Edible gardens (suitable locations for communities).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Required</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit/CCG</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>KT</td>
<td>Specific implementation for Auckland’s Urban Forest (Highway) Strategy</td>
<td>Develop a local board specific programme which will identify, increase and protect Auckland’s Urban Forest (Highway). Information sessions were held with local boards on the Urban Forest Strategy in August 2018. This is a three year project. <strong>Year one: measuring phases</strong> complete spatial mapping of the existing tree canopy cover on public and private land in the local board area. Determine the extent, type and age of urban Highways. Develop options and identify any funding required for programmes in years two and three. <strong>Year two: growing phases</strong> Find space for planting new trees using partnerships, including community groups, schools and the Million Trees Program. <strong>Year three: protecting phases</strong> direct and indirect methods for the community to nominate and protect trees.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>FDL: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>KT</td>
<td>Ecological Volunteers and Environmental Programme FY19</td>
<td>Programme of activity supporting volunteer groups (existing and new) to carryout ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks including: • Community planting events, • Plant and animal pest eradication, • Native and green waste removal, • Contractor Support, • Tools and Equipment • Beach/stream Clean Ups, • Brochures</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$80,702</td>
<td>FDL: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>577</td>
<td>KT</td>
<td>Mōana Whenua Naming of Reserves and Facilities Phase Two</td>
<td>Identifying opportunities for park and facility name rebranding and engaging with Mana Whenua to develop Māori names for reserves in Kapātiki. Māori names for reserves rebranding and consideration by the local board. The local board workshop was scheduled in Q2 to provide feedback to the council on the development of a formal report for consideration. Māna Whenua continue to work with staff on the partnership programme for Māori naming of parks and places.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$23,000</td>
<td>FDL: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>Glenfield</td>
<td>Pool and Leisure Centre and ActiveZone Operations</td>
<td>Operate in a safe and sustainable manner: Glenfield Pool &amp; Leisure Centre; ActiveZone. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. Services include fitness, group fitness, learn to swim, early childhood education, aquatic and recreation services. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ANB: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre and Beachaven Leisure Centre Operations</td>
<td>Operate in a safe and sustainable manner. Birkenhead Pool &amp; Leisure Centre, Beachaven Leisure Centre deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. Services include Fitness, group fitness, learn to swim, early childhood education, aquatic and recreation services. Core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community. Kaui Kids (Birkenhead and Beachaven).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated. Active Rec are presenting the Game Plan to the local board on 5 December.</td>
<td>CS: PDR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>AMB: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>The centre has experienced a challenging first quarter to the year. Centre visits are down 43%, due to a two week full aquatics shut down and the ongoing rock wall closure. The internal building repairs are scheduled to finish in November and staff are developing promotions to support the rock wall re-opening. Soon after the maintenance shutdown, the main pool was then closed for 8 days in September due to a cracked holding pipe. The seven school students were accommodated at other centres for the last 3 weeks of the term. Lessons will resume in the Birkenhead learner pool in the new term. Fitness memberships have grown slightly and the July school holiday programme ran at 78% capacity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2845</td>
<td>Foreign Reserve Prepare a development plan</td>
<td>This is a deferred activity from FY17/18 $20,000 Workshop with local board in quarter 3. Complete review of draft development plan in consultation with Foreign Reserve Management Committee and local board to ensure it meets agreed service outcomes.</td>
<td>CS, PDR: Park Services</td>
<td>$20,000 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Item deferred from 2017/18. No further progress in Q1.</td>
<td>At a workshop in quarter 2 the board provided guidance on the scope of the project. Professional services have been engaged. A progress update will be provided to the board in a workshop in quarter 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Note

- **Item 19**: The Sunnybank Plan - Totara Vale component
  - Reviewing, completing and adopting the final plan for Sunnybank, Totara Vale and Forest Hill areas, following engagement on the draft plan.
  - CCY: Plans and Places
  - $0: Regional
  - In progress: Green
  - Sunnybank Plan approved by the Board 19 September 2018 for publication
  - Final version published and distributed November 2018
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Department or CCO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1327</td>
<td>Mayfield Centre, 5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield</td>
<td>Lease to North Shore Womens Centre</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>14/8/2019</td>
<td>31/7/2018</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The new lease application has been received from the existing group. A memo will be presented to the local board in quarter two, in relation to the requirement for the citing of expressions of interest, if deemed appropriate by the local board.</td>
<td>Item workshoped with local board and presented at Mana Whanus Forum. Report to be presented in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1328</td>
<td>5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield</td>
<td>Lease to Seminol Gentliner Incorporated</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>14/3/2017</td>
<td>28/2/2019</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The lease renewal application for the group has been received. Assessment and site visits are planned for quarter three.</td>
<td>Report presented to and approved by the local board. Deed drafted in quarter two, to be finalised in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1329</td>
<td>5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield</td>
<td>Lease to Shakti Community Council Incorporated</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/5/2017</td>
<td>30/4/2019</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have received the lease renewal application from the group. Site visit to be completed in quarter two.</td>
<td>Report presented to and approved by the local board. Deed drafted in quarter two, to be finalised in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2490</td>
<td>Jesus Trust, Reserve, 20 Kake Street, Northcote</td>
<td>Lease to New Zealand K Society Incorporated</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>6/12/2007</td>
<td>30/11/2017</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Staff have attended initial meetings with Panuku concerning the rezoning of the reserve. The group’s application for a new lease is in abeyance until further information becomes available on the project. This is part of the larger Greenspace project.</td>
<td>The land occupied by the New Zealand K Society is part of a wider rezoning project. This new lease to the group will be progressed once the full impact of the project has been assessed. Memo drafted, waiting on overall plan before presenting at a workshop. New lease workshoped with local board and presented to the Mana Whanus forum. Land to be classified. Report for new lease and land classification to be presented to the local board in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2491</td>
<td>152 Quaian Street, Northcote</td>
<td>Lease to Northcote Point Community Centre Incorporated</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>16/5/2008</td>
<td>30/4/2018</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have received the new lease application from the group and completed the site visit. Expression of interest options and land classification will be workshoped with the local board in quarter three.</td>
<td>New lease workshoped with local board and presented to the local board. Proposed lease has been presented at the Mana Whanus forum. Report to be presented to the local board in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2492</td>
<td>37 Tonnikane Dr, Sumner</td>
<td>Lease to North Shore Playcentre (Tonnikane)</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/4/2008</td>
<td>31/12/2018</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have received the new lease application from the group. The site visit will be completed in quarter two.</td>
<td>Site visit completed and new lease workshoped with the local board. The proposed lease has been presented at the Mana Whanus forum. Report to be presented to the local board in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2493</td>
<td>Rawene Road, Birkenhead</td>
<td>Lease to Royal New Zealand Plunket (Birkenhead)</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>0/1/2008</td>
<td>01/01/2009</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The group is currently no lease in place. The group will be invited to submit an application for a lease in quarter two.</td>
<td>Waiting on further information from the group before progressing application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2495</td>
<td>6 Drome View Place, Beach Haven</td>
<td>Lease to Royal New Zealand Plunket (Beach Haven)</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>16/2/2003</td>
<td>30/04/2013</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The group’s lease is currently holding over on a month by month basis. The group will be invited to submit their application for a new lease in quarter two.</td>
<td>Application received. Site visit scheduled for quarter three. Item will be workshoped in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2496</td>
<td>McEwen Park, 115 Archers Road, Hillcrest</td>
<td>Lease to Marlborough Recreational Trust &amp; (McEwen Park)</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>16/2/2006</td>
<td>30/11/2026</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have received the lease renewal application and completed a site visit. A report regarding the lease renewal will be presented to the local board during quarter two.</td>
<td>Report presented and approved by the local board. Deed drafted to be finalised in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2497</td>
<td>Marlborough Park, A 13 Chaffin Avenue, Glenfield</td>
<td>Lease to Marlborough Recreational Trust (Marlborough Park)</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>16/2/2006</td>
<td>30/11/2026</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have received the lease renewal application and completed a site visit. A report regarding the lease renewal will be presented to the local board during quarter two.</td>
<td>Report presented to local board and item deferred due to public access requirements. Meeting with club arranged for quarter three to discuss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Department</td>
<td>CL: Lease Commencement Date</td>
<td>CL: Lease Expiry Date</td>
<td>CL: Annual Rent (excluding GST)</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2448</td>
<td>Edcote Reserve Lease to Chelsea Pony Club</td>
<td>New building and ground lease for Chelsea Pony Club.</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>01/01/2000</td>
<td>01/11/2000</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A new/lease application form will be sent to the group in quarter two. Lease application sent to club. Application review and site visit planned for quarter three.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2496</td>
<td>Ross Reserve Lease to Glenfield Bowling Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease for Glenfield Bowling Club Incorporate, Lease expired 31st August 2016.</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>31/08/2016</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have completed engagement and public notification for the new lease and no submissions were received. A report considering the lease will be presented to the local board during quarter two. Memo sent to board in quarter two to discuss new lease and land classification issues that have arisen. To be progressed with board in quarter three.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2560</td>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park, 48 Meivers Avenue, Birkenhead Lease to Birkenhead City Cricket and Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease for Birkenhead City Cricket and Sports Club Incorporated, Lease expired 31st December 2016.</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>31/12/2016</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Staff have received the new lease application. The group's application is in abeyance until a comprehensive plan for the Birkenhead War Memorial Hall has been finalised. Birkenhead War Memorial Hall is part of the overall plan to upgrade the entire park and the new lease application will be progressed when the full impact of the project has been assessed. Staff have received the new lease application. Processing is postponed until a comprehensive plan for the Birkenhead War Memorial Hall has been finalised. Building assessment completed. Building condition issues resolved with group. Working on a long term maintenance plan with group to address as part of the Community Outcomes Plan. Report to be presented board in quarter three.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2525</td>
<td>Farington Reserve, 36 Kauri Road, Birkenhead Lease to Farington Native Plants Garden Educational Charitable Trust</td>
<td>New ground lease for Farington Native Plants Garden Educational Charitable Trust. Lease expired 31st August 2016.</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>31/08/2016</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The proposed new lease was workshoped with the local board on 22nd August 2018, during which queries were raised. The local board's concerns are being investigated and this item will be workshoped with the local board again during quarter two. Report presented to the local board and resolution passed. Deed drafted and sent to group in quarter two.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2533</td>
<td>Aloronga Reserve, 5A Aloronga Drive, Lease to North Harbour Table Tennis Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Renew lease ground for 11 years commencing 12 December 2017 for North Harbour Table Tennis Charitable Trust.</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>12/01/2018</td>
<td>12/01/2028</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The lease renewal application was workshoped with the local board on 22nd August 2018. A report considering the renewal will be presented to the local board during quarter two. Report presented to the local board and resolution passed. Deed drafted and sent to group in quarter two.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2535</td>
<td>Aloronga Reserve, 5A Aloronga Drive, Lease to North Harbour Table Tennis Charitable Trust - Apspace License</td>
<td>Renew lease for use of airspace for 11 years commencing 12 December 2017 for North Harbour Table Tennis Charitable Trust.</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>12/01/2018</td>
<td>12/01/2028</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The lease renewal application was workshoped with the local board on 22nd August. A report considering the renewal will be presented to the local board during quarter two. Report presented to the local board and resolution passed. Deed drafted and sent to group in quarter two.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2546</td>
<td>Sheppards Park, 31-35 Orestes Avenue, Beach Haven Lease to Beach Haven Bowling Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew lease ground for 11 years commencing 1 May 2015 for Beach Haven Bowling Club Incorporated.</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>01/05/2015</td>
<td>01/05/2025</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The lease renewal is placed in abeyance until the local board considers its position on the proposed marine site for Sheppards Park. The lease renewal to Beach Haven Bowling Club is on hold pending the local board's direction to the proposed marine site on Sheppards Park. Variation to lease area negotiated and workshoped with the local board. Draft report to be presented to board in quarter three.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2577</td>
<td>Sheppards Park, Melbo Shiel, Beach Haven Reserve to Birkenhead United Association Football and Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew lease ground for 33 years commencing 1 April 2015 for Birkenhead United Association Football and Sports Club Incorporated.</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>01/04/2015</td>
<td>01/04/2048</td>
<td>$8.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A report considering the lease renewal is being approved and will be presented to the local board in quarter two. The local board requested further information on renewal term of 33 years. Have negotiated a lease surrender and a new 10+10 year lease. Report and Community Outcomes Plan drafted to be presented to the local board in quarter three.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2583</td>
<td>Farnley Lodge, 2 Ayr St, Birkenhead Lease to Order of St John Northern Regional Trust Board</td>
<td>Renew lease ground for 11 years commencing 30 November 2017 for Order of St John Northern Regional Trust Board.</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>30/11/2017</td>
<td>30/11/2028</td>
<td>$8.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A report considering the renewal of lease will be presented to the local board during quarter two. Report presented to the local board and resolution passed. Deed drafted to be finished in quarter three.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Unit and COO</td>
<td>CL: Lease Commencement Date</td>
<td>CL: Right of Renewal</td>
<td>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</td>
<td>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>G1 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2510</td>
<td>44 Northcote Road, Northcote; Lease to Takapuna Rugby League Football Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew building and ground lease for 33 years commencing 28 February 2018 for Takapuna Rugby League Football Club Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>QF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/3/19/75</td>
<td>1 x 33 years</td>
<td>28/02/2041</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Deed of renewal has been sent to the club for execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2511</td>
<td>Little Shoal Bay, 20R Council Terrace, Northcote; Lease to Little Shoal Bay Boatsmen Association</td>
<td>Rent ground and building lease to occupy in Little Shoal Bay Boatsmen Association. License signed 30 April 2012. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>QF: Community Leases</td>
<td>09/1/000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30/04/2012</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have been communicating with the group with respect to its occupation arrangement and anticipate finalising the group’s application in the next quarter, with the intention of reporting this to the local board at the end of quarter three, alternatively at the beginning of quarter four.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Operating performance financial summary

### Operating performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000's)$</th>
<th>FY 2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating expenditure</td>
<td>6,299</td>
<td>6,674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating revenue</td>
<td>2,718</td>
<td>2,789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>2,718</td>
<td>2,789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure</td>
<td>9,017</td>
<td>9,463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>8,038</td>
<td>8,458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental services</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>483</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Includes Asset Based Services and LDI

### Commentary

Net operating expenditure at the end of the second quarter was $6.3m a variance below budget of $375,000.

Operating revenue is tracking 2 per cent below budget. There has been an increase in roll numbers at all the early childhood centres when compared with the same period last year which has resulted in achieving higher than planned revenue. This has offset the impact of reduced recreation revenue due to the rock wall and gym being closed at Birkenhead Leisure Centre. This facility is scheduled to open in January following the repairs that were required. Swim school revenue has also increased when compared with the same period the previous year.

Operating expenditure overall was $446,000 below budget. The variance is related lower expenditure on full facility maintenance contracts. The lower expenditure is due to lower reactive maintenance.

The board's LDI operational spend to date is on track with budget. The community volunteer awards are scheduled for the fourth quarter – the project is flagged as amber (some risks or issues) as the event has not been planned yet. The funding for the Birkenhead Christmas parade is yet to be released as the accountability document had not been submitted for the prior year. This has also been flagged as amber in the work programme update, the funding will be released once the documentation is received.

Due to the high number of grant applications the board received in the first two grant rounds the remaining budget for the third round is only $36,000.
### LDI Operating Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Net Cost of Service</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE LDI Staff allocation</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZAC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial master plan</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas events</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Arts Programmes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Partners Support</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community placemaking initiatives</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community volunteer awards</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a Maori identity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event partnership</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended library hours</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fengien reserve development plan</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCFT Annual grant</td>
<td>228</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCFT events</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Volunteers parks</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local civic functions</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local community grants</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori responsiveness</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naturalisation of parks service assessment</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Net Cost of Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Space management</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks response fund</td>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary schools scholarship grant</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top up ABS: Community houses</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Forest (Ngaheke) strategy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth programmes community development</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Community services</strong></td>
<td>776</td>
<td>739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Project Ambassador</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry Pollution Prevention Programme</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipatiki project - environmental programmes</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauri Dieback Strategy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pest Free Kaipatiki</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water quality monitoring</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Environmental services</strong></td>
<td>158</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally Driven Initiatives (ATEED)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunnynook Centre Plan contribution</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Planning</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>935</td>
<td>915</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Capital expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000's)</th>
<th>FY 2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td>4,851</td>
<td>4,664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>3,091</td>
<td>3,547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>1,760</td>
<td>1,117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Commentary

Expenditure on capital projects is tracking ahead of budget.

Birkenhead’s main street upgrade ($1.8m) project was completed in December. The funding allocated from the transport capital fund is not reflected in the local board budget and therefore showing a large variance when actual spend it compared with budget.

The renewal of the sauna and steam room at Glenfield Leisure Centre was completed in the quarter. The spend ($495,000) on the project is in line with forecasts which indicated higher than budget cost would be incurred to complete the project.

Two play space renewals were completed at Lockett Reserve and Lancelot Reserve in the quarter. The deconstruction of the grandstand at Birkenhead War Memorial Park (part of the local board’s one local initiative project) was also completed.

Track renewals underway at Verrans Road Reserve/ Castleton Reid/ Ridgewood Reserve ($462,000) is due for completion in January 2019. Stage one of the Eskdale Reserve track network renewal was completed in the quarter.

Budgets have been revised since adoption of the annual plan for renewals, Rewi Alley Reserve toilet development and the upgrade of Highbury Mainstreet to align with delivery of projects. The $200,000 approved for the one local initiative has also been allocated to the local board.
### Capital Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local asset renewals programme</td>
<td>1,649</td>
<td>2,983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Coastal asset renewals</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE - Leases renewals</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure facility building renewals</td>
<td>852</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library furniture and fitting renewals</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Sports fields renewals</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total renewals</strong></td>
<td>2,817</td>
<td>3,144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General park development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Local Board Initiative (OLI)</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally driven initiatives (LDI Capex)</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network plan connections</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rewi Alley reserve toilet development</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Community services</strong></td>
<td>3,091</td>
<td>3,547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street upgrade (Highbury Mainstreet)</td>
<td>1,760</td>
<td>1,117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Planning</strong></td>
<td>1,760</td>
<td>1,117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>4,651</td>
<td>4,664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LB Plan Outcome</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Unit or CCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 174 | Our urban centres are vibrant | CS: ACE Events | KCFT Delivered Events – Kaipātiki | Funding to support events delivered by the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust on an annual basis.  
- Summer and Winter Fun Programme  
- Tartan Day Tattoo  
- Access All  
- Xmas on Marlborough  
- Carols by Candlelight  
- Our Everyday Hero’s  
- Converge  
- Matariki Activation  
- Amazing Kaipātiki (to be replaced with the Waitangi Day Family event)  
- Flafa Fanau  
- Diversity Workshops (Maori weave, Pacific and Taps, Multi cultural workshops and activations)  
- Summer Music Programme (x10)  
- Neighbourhood Movies Programme (x3) | Funding is provided to deliver events that support local board priorities and a diverse community. | 1. Confirm list of events/activities which will be delivered.  
2. Confirm delivery KPI’s in line with local board priorities and outcomes.  
3. Confirm funding allocations to each agreed event/activity. | LOI: Opex | 135,000 |
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. To respond to population growth and demographic change, Auckland Council has developed a plan for how it will invest in sport for the next 20 years.
3. The Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 seeks to:
   - increase participation in sport by targeting communities of greatest need and addressing disparities
   - deliver a broad range of programmes, services and facilities that respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
   - address population growth and changing sport preferences through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities to maximise participation.
4. The draft plan was endorsed by the Environment and Community Committee in December 2018 for public consultation (resolution number CP2018/07771).
5. This report invites local boards to formally indicate their support for the draft plan and any additional feedback on the draft plan they would like the committee to consider prior to the plan’s adoption.
6. Staff have engaged with local boards informally at various stages throughout the development of the plan. Local board members’ views and concerns have helped shape the key components of the plan.
7. A summary of consultation feedback will be prepared for the Environment and Community Committee for consideration. The final decision on adoption of the plan will be sought in May 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) endorse the draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039, and provide any additional feedback for consideration of the Environment and Community Committee.
Horopaki

Context

The plan sets out a new investment approach, which better responds to growth and the changing needs of Aucklanders

8. Auckland is experiencing rapid population growth and social change. Our diverse communities have different preferences and requirements for sport and recreation activities.

9. The draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 is the council’s response to these changes. It sets out a new approach to regional investment in sports facilities, programmes and services for Aucklanders over the next 20 years.

10. The plan will:
    • target communities of greatest need and address disparities
    • deliver a broad range of programmes, services and facilities that respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
    • address population growth and changing sport preferences through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities.

11. The draft plan has three main sections:
    • Section one: ‘Why we invest’ explains the reasons for having an investment plan and the strategic context.
    • Section two: ‘What we invest in’ explains the outcomes sought from the council’s sports investment, the scope and focus of that investment and the principles that will guide future investment decisions.
    • Section three: ‘How we will work’ explains the investment framework that will be adopted to achieve the outcomes.

12. The development of the draft plan involved several Governing Body decisions, local board engagement, public consultation and research. The attached draft plan provides the chronological timeline for developing the plan.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

Adoption of the plan will contribute to multiple strategic outcomes

13. Sport is one of the key areas the council invests in to deliver on the ’Belonging and Participation’ outcome in Auckland Plan 2050.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Belonging and Participation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Focus Area 7 – Recognise the value of arts, culture, sports and recreation to quality of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direction 1 – Foster an inclusive Auckland where everyone belongs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direction 2 – Improve health and wellbeing for all Aucklanders by reducing disparities in opportunities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14. The draft plan focuses on delivering a single outcome: increasing Aucklanders’ participation in community sport. This aligns with the vision of the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024: ‘Aucklanders: more active, more often.’

15. The multiple benefits delivered to local communities through increased sport participation will also contribute directly to the health, social and economic outcomes for Aucklanders as set out in local board plans.
### Achieving the desired outcomes requires putting people at the heart our investment

16. The plan sets out a targeted, people-centric approach to increase sport participation in Auckland. Future sport investment will focus on meeting the needs of three distinct groups of people:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>People who already play sport:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes to keep them actively involved in sport.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>People who play a new sport (like futsal)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Currently there are limited opportunities to play, but in the future, there will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes that cater to new and emerging sports.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>People who currently do not participate in sport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Council will create more opportunities and make it easier for them to take up sport.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17. A key step towards increasing sport participation rates in these targeted groups is through addressing disparities.

18. Decision-makers will use a set of principles to prioritise multiple investment projects. ‘Equity’ has the highest weighting to ensure all Aucklanders enjoy the same outcomes. The full list of principles includes:

- **Equity** (40 per cent of assessment) – sport investment should ensure equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or where people live.
- **Outcome-focused** (30 per cent) – there needs to be a clear line of sight between each investment and the outcomes it delivers.
- **Financial sustainability** (30 per cent) – investment decisions need to be financially sustainable for council and sports organisations.
- **Accountability** (10 per cent) – Auckland Council has responsibility to act in the best interests of Auckland.
There will be changes to the way we currently invest in sport

19. The draft plan sets out four key shifts in our approach as illustrated in Figure 1 below.

Figure 1: Key shifts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TODAY</th>
<th>TOMORROW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limited budget which caters for spatial or code-specific needs or investment for particular interest groups</td>
<td>Long-term Plan budget for sport will increase. Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key shift 1</td>
<td>Emerging sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low participation communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make investment decisions to achieve multiple objectives</td>
<td>Focus Auckland Council investment on community sport – where it can add the most value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key shift 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invest mainly in bespoke facilities without a systematic approach to cater for the different needs of communities</td>
<td>Invest in a range of facilities, services and programmes to break down barriers to participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key shift 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some investment decisions are isolated and reactive with gaps in information such as the cost, benefits and alternatives</td>
<td>Make structured, strategic investment decisions based on evidence to improve efficiency, effectiveness and outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key shift 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
20. Figure 2 below explains the reasons for these key shifts, the problems they will tackle and the benefits for Aucklanders.

*Figure 2: Intervention logic map*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Key Shift</th>
<th>Benefit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50%</td>
<td>Key shift 1</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The demand for sport in Auckland is growing and changing, while the existing facilities are ageing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undertake a people centric approach with a particular focus on:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- supporting communities with low participation rates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- increasing participation in emerging sports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- sustaining popular sports with high participation rates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40%</td>
<td>Key shift 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not all Aucklanders have the same opportunities to access sport.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prioritise investment to focus on increasing participation in community sport and basic provision of core and ancillary infrastructure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>Key shift 3</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Council needs a more structured and strategic approach to invest in sport.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invest in a range of assets and services to cater for the needs of communities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key shift 4</td>
<td>Improve value for money and efficiency of the Auckland Council’s investment in sport by adopting an investment framework to guide decision-making and improve processes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21. The plan will ensure robust, evidence-based decision-making and ongoing monitoring of benefits delivered to our communities.

22. Performance data will be collected to measure the return on investment. This will be shared with investors and ratepayers.

*Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views*

23. Once adopted, the plan will have a direct impact on council’s internal investment processes, particularly regarding how future projects will be assessed and monitored.
Parks, Sport and Recreation staff have been engaged throughout the development of the draft plan. Their feedback, particularly regarding how the proposed changes can be adopted in practice, has helped shape the investment framework and the scenarios in the draft plan. Parks, Sport and Recreation staff have also facilitated the council’s engagement with the sport sector through Aktive, the council’s strategic partner for sport. The general feedback is supportive of the new investment approach to improve participation and deliver better outcomes for Aucklanders.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

The local boards have an important role to play in shaping the draft plan

Local boards have an important role to play in the council’s sport investment. They:
- set outcomes and priorities for local sport investment through local board plans
- identify local sports facility and programmes needs and advocate for investment through the Long-term Plan and Annual Budget processes
- have allocated decision-making responsibility for local sport facilities and initiatives including:
  - the specific location, design, build and fit-out of new local sports facilities within budget parameters agreed with the Governing Body
  - the use of local sport facilities and initiatives including leasing and changes of use
  - local recreation and sports programmes
- manage local and sub-regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting
- work together to support facilities that benefit several local board areas.

Staff have engaged with local boards informally at various stages throughout the development of the draft plan. Local boards members’ views and concerns have helped shape the key components of the plan.

Previous engagement with local boards showed general support for an investment plan

Staff met with local boards between February and April 2018 and sought informal feedback on the key components of the plan.

Feedback from local boards was generally supportive of a new investment plan for sports facilities to ensure consistency, efficiency, transparency and outcome delivery.

Challenges relating to population growth, land supply and budgetary constraints were highlighted. Local boards also noted challenges specific to their areas and populace.

Feedback showed a strong preference to have a flexible approach to accommodate diverse local needs.

Formal local board feedback is sought between February and March 2019

Staff are seeking to understand local boards’ views on the draft plan and request a formal decision at local boards’ business meetings during February and March 2019.

Staff would particularly value local board feedback on the following parts of the draft plan (refer Attachment A), which are likely to have the most bearing on local board decision-making:
- the key shifts in the council’s future investment approach in sport (page 4)
- the benefits of sports to Auckland communities, particularly Te Ao Māori (page 9)
the difference between equity and equality in the context of sport investment (pages 22-23)
the proposed investment framework (pages 24-36).

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
34. Sport participation contributes directly to the following ‘Māori Identity and Wellbeing’ outcome in Auckland Plan 2050:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori Identity and Wellbeing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direction 1</strong> – ‘Advance Māori wellbeing’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Focus area 1</strong> – ‘Meet the needs and support the aspirations of tamariki and their whanau’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

35. According to Sport New Zealand data, weekly sport participation of Māori in Auckland (76.8 per cent) is similar to European (76.3 per cent), but higher than Asian (70.7 per cent) and Pasifika (69.1 per cent).
36. Research also show pockets of sedentary Māori who do not have adequate opportunities to participate in sport. They will be a target group for investment.
37. Feedback from the Mana Whenua Forum and Aktive Māori Advisory Group during public consultation on the discussion document informed the development of the plan.
38. A key area of focus was the delivery of outcomes through increased Māori participation. Means of achieving this goal include partnerships with iwi and Māori organisations, to manage demand efficiently and to use sports programmes and facilities as a social hub to strengthen cultural and community connections.
39. Partnerships will draw on Māori-centric models and collective models of learning so that key Māori concepts become embedded in sport service design and delivery.
40. Staff will seek further feedback from the Mana Whenua Forum and Aktive Māori Advisory Group as part of the consultation on the draft plan.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
41. Once adopted, the plan will guide all council investment in sport.
42. An immediate focus will be to establish a clear and contestable process for the allocation of the $120 million Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund established in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
43. Staff have identified reputational and operational risks associated with the adoption of the draft plan. These risks will be mitigated through regular communication and engagement with key stakeholders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reputational</td>
<td>Some people might worry the plan will change arrangements already in place, or ongoing council investment.</td>
<td>Clear communication with key stakeholders and funding recipients that the plan will guide decisions on future investment only, unless a current project is already scheduled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Type | Risk | Mitigation
---|---|---
Operational | The transition to the new investment approach will be operationally complex. It impacts multiple teams across the council, and new business processes, guidance and forms will need to be designed to support it. | Detailed implementation planning will be required to ensure the transition is as smooth as possible. Changes will be phased in over the next three to five years.

### Ngā koringa ā-muri

**Next steps**

44. Staff will undertake public consultation from February to March 2019.

45. The consultation will be conducted in various forms:
   - local boards will be asked to formally indicate their support for the draft plan during business meetings and provide any additional feedback
   - the public will be invited to submit their feedback via ShapeAuckland
   - targeted interviews will be conducted with community groups including Māori, Pasifika and Asian people
   - the sport sector will be invited to provide their formal views through Aktive.

46. A summary of consultation feedback and a final plan will be prepared for consideration and adoption by the Environment and Community Committee around May 2019.

47. Implementation of the plan will occur in stages over the next three to five years, depending on council budgetary and planning processes. An indicative timeline of the potential changes is presented in section three of the draft plan.

48. Figure 3 below shows the next steps in a flow chart.
This plan will inform the development of other investment plans

49. The draft plan sets out an overarching investment framework to help decision-makers prioritise investment between different sports.

50. Separate, but related plans are being developed to guide council’s investment in golf and play facilities. These plans will be consistent with the overarching framework set out in Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A4</td>
<td>Draft Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Nancy Chu - Principal Policy Analyst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Paul Marriott-Lloyd, Senior Policy Manager, Parks and Recreation Policy Lesley Jenkins, Acting GM- Local Board Services Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Draft
Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport
Sports Investment Plan 2019 – 2039

January 2019
About this document

Rapid growth and social change are changing the face of Auckland.

This creates an opportunity to build a stronger, more diverse and inclusive society where people feel they belong – a vision for Auckland expressed in the Auckland Plan.

Community sport is a key part of this vision. It can bring people together in both organised and casual environments, improving the health, social and cultural outcomes for Aucklanders.

Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019-2039 reflects a desire to increase the number of Aucklanders who participate in and benefit from sport. Aucklanders: more active, more often.

Currently, it’s not easy for everyone to participate in sport and is made harder by a shortage of facilities in the existing network. There are specific groups who are not involved in any kind of sport or have consistently low levels of participation. Our research shows there is a direct link between lack of access to facilities and low participation. This plan aims to remedy this.

The core principle driving the plan is equity-based investment to improve access and outcomes for all. This means different levels of investment will be made to bridge gaps in supply (e.g. facilities) and to increase participation by targeting specific groups. Investment is directed where there is need to achieve good outcomes for all Aucklanders.

The new investment strategy uses a people-centric approach focusing on:

- communities with low sport participation rates
- increasing participation in emerging and ethnically diverse sports
- sustaining popular sports with high participation rates

Changes to the way people participate and play sport, as well as the sports they play are all factors driving different kinds of demand on a network of aging, traditional, code-based sporting facilities.

Our new approach to investing in sport is a shift from bespoke, individualised facilities and programmes to partnership models building an affordable, fit-for-purpose network of sports facilities for all Aucklanders to enjoy.

Policy objectives

Through this document Auckland Council seeks to achieve the following policy objectives:

- ensure that all Aucklanders participate in sport, by targeting communities of greatest need and addressing disparities
- deliver a broader range of programmes, services and facilities that better respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
- address growth and changing community needs through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities to maximise participation.
Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039

Sport is important to Aucklanders

- 73% of adults participate in sport and recreation each week.
- More than 90% of young people participate in sport and recreation regularly.
- 71% of Aucklanders would like to play more sport.

Auckland Council invests in sport because it delivers a range of health, social and economic benefits (roughly $1.76 billion each year) for our communities and for Aucklanders.

Investing in sport has a number of challenges

Auckland's population is rapidly growing and changing, so is the demand for sport. There is evidence showing people are participating in different types of sport and recreation activities, in different formats.

### Key Shifts

We will be making several key shifts to the way we currently invest in sport. Central to these key shifts is a people-centric approach, targeting those who do not have adequate access and opportunities.

### Investment principles

New investment will be driven by four principles:
- accountability
- equity
- financial sustainability
- outcome-focused

### Investment framework

Every new investment will go through a decision-making framework that will deliver value for money, robustness, consistency and transparency.

The new investment plan for sport

This plan sets out Auckland Council’s new approach to plan for growth and the changing preferences of Auckland’s diverse population.

We want to increase participation in community sport...

Our goal is to make Aucklanders ‘more active, more often.’ We will do so by providing fit-for-purpose programmes, services and facilities that cater for the greatest number of people.

We have set aside $120 million in the Long-Term Plan to fund regional and sub-regional sports facilities. This is on top of the $1 billion already allocated to sport and recreation.

With the new plan, there will be a new investment approach...

What does it mean for Aucklanders?

Sport investment will target three different groups of people:

1. *“I already play sport.”*

   There will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes to keep me actively involved in sport.

2. *“I play a new sport.”* (like futsal)

   Currently there are limited opportunities to play, but in the future there will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes that cater to new and emerging sports like mine.

3. *“I do not currently participate in sport.”*

   Auckland Council will create more opportunities and make it easier for me to take up sport.

Collaboration and partnerships to deliver the best outcomes for Aucklanders

The scale of investment required means Auckland Council cannot work alone. We have consciously aligned with our sport sector partners Sport New Zealand and Active. New investment will seek collaboration and partnerships to build on the existing investment by the sport sector, volunteers, local communities and private investors.
The key shifts

Current challenges  

- **The demand for sport in Auckland is growing and changing, while the existing facilities are ageing**
- **Not all Aucklanders have the same access and opportunities for sport**
- **Auckland Council needs a more structured and strategic approach to invest in sport**

**TODAY**

- Investment decisions seek to achieve multiple objectives
- Limited budget focused on mainly traditional sports and in response to demand rather than need.
- Invest mainly in single-purpose facilities without a systematic approach to cater for the different needs of communities
- Some investment decisions are isolated and reactive with gaps in information such as the cost, benefits and alternatives

**TOMORROW**

- Focus Auckland Council investment on community sport where it can add the most value
- Long-term Plan budget for sport will increase. Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation in:
  - High participation sports
  - Emerging sports
  - Low participation communities
- Invest in a range of multi-functional facilities, services and programmes to break down barriers to participation
- Make structured, strategic investment decisions based on evidence to improve efficiency, effectiveness and outcomes

**This means...**

- The only objective for our investment is increasing participation in community sport.
- Future Auckland Council investment will be driven by Aucklanders’ needs, instead of responding to particular interest groups.
- Funding will be split between three key groups:
  - Participants in high-participation sports
  - Participants in emerging sports
  - Those who are currently inactive or have a low participation rate e.g. Pacific and Asian communities.
- Participants in new sports will not compete for funding with traditional sports. New programmes and services will seek to get inactive Aucklanders engaged in sport.
- We will achieve this goal by focusing our investment on fit-for-purpose facilities, programmes and services.
- We will prioritise multi-purpose facilities over bespoke facilities to cater for the largest number of people possible.
- We will prioritise facilities that will meet the changing needs of our diverse communities.
- We will use a robust investment decision-making framework driven by four investment principles: accountability, equity, outcome-focused and financial sustainability.
Introduction

Auckland is growing and changing rapidly and so is the demand for sport.

The plan is our response to stakeholders’ requests to take a more structured approach to deliver better outcomes for all Aucklanders through sport.

It reflects our commitment to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/The Treaty of Waitangi by providing opportunities through participation in community sports to connect, socialise, learn and celebrate Māori identity and culture.

It is based on a series of Auckland Council decisions, substantial research, evaluations and engagement feedback from 21 local boards, four advisory panels, 40 sports clubs and organisations and 121 public submissions.

Glossary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sport</th>
<th>Recreation</th>
<th>Sport facility</th>
<th>Community sport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A physical activity that is competitive, organised and involves the observation of rules and may involve either team or individual participation.</td>
<td>General or informal physical activity (for example, walking, swimming or kayaking in the sea).</td>
<td>A place of infrastructure vital to competition and practice of a sport (for example, golf course, hockey rink, outdoor/indoor court, sports field or softball diamond).</td>
<td>Includes play (age and stage appropriate development opportunities for young people), active and outdoor recreation and competitive sport taking place through clubs and events (including talent development). Community sport does not include passive recreation such as gardening or elite (international) competition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Chronological timeline for developing the plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>21 Mar 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mar−May 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Public consultation and stakeholder engagement through the Investors’ Forum, Auckland Council advisory panels, sector advisory groups and sport sector workshops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mar−Apr 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Workshops with all 21 local boards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>20 Jul 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consultation and feedback summary report. [CP2016/12144]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14 Mar 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environment and Community Committee made in-principle decisions on a number of changes to current investment mechanisms for sports facilities investments, after considering evaluation results. [CP2017/00192]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Apr 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parks, Recreation and Sport Committee approved key components of the plan, modified the primary outcomes, principles, focus and scope of sports facilities investment. [CP2016/12031]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Feb−Jun 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engagement with local boards and workshops with a political working group on the key components of the draft plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>Early 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Public consultation on the draft plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dec 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Approval of the draft plan by the Environment and Community Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 Aug 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environment and Community Committee considered the recommendations to expand the current revenue streams to increase funding for sport investment and agree to seek public feedback on the proposal. [CP2017/12378]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Early 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anticipated final approval from the Environment and Community Committee.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.1 Why do we invest in sport?

Auckland is experiencing rapid population growth and social change. We have a diverse population which brings many differences in values, lifestyles, demands for goods and services, and expectations of civic engagement and democracy. Auckland Council invests in sport to provide opportunities to participate in society and develop a sense of belonging in Auckland. We have the largest Pacific and Asian populations in the country. Auckland Council invests in sport to encourage participation in sport that can have tangible health and social benefits, for all Aucklanders. By removing barriers and creating better access to sport opportunities, Auckland Council will not only strengthen the overall health and wellbeing of our citizens but also contribute to the overall wellbeing of our society.

Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039
Participation in sport has multiple benefits

There is overwhelming evidence showing participation in sport leads to a wide range of benefits for individuals and the community. Our future sport investment will consider the extent of increase in participation and the impact of that increase in terms of health, education, social and economic benefits. We will prioritise projects with the highest aggregate benefits. The table below summarises the benefits in four broad categories.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical activity, health and wellbeing</th>
<th>Social and community benefits</th>
<th>Education outcomes and skills development</th>
<th>Economic development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The health benefits of sport and recreation activities are clear - they are substantial, population-wide and particularly important to older people. People who regularly participate in physical activity have reduced risks of both mental and physical illness. It’s estimated that inactivity cost Auckland $179 billion of health-related expenditure, $233 billion of lost human capital and $10 billion of other costs in 2010.</td>
<td>Most people participate in sport and recreation activities for enjoyment (98%) and social reasons (52%). Organised sport and recreation activities draw individuals and diverse groups of people together, fostering cooperation and strengthening social ties. These connections provide a sense of belonging and create networks that sustain local communities.</td>
<td>Participation in sport or recreation helps improve education outcomes for children and young people. There is evidence of improved cognitive skills (think, read, learn, remember, reason and pay attention) and psychological benefits such as enhanced self-esteem and self-confidence which leads to improved educational behaviour and attainment.</td>
<td>The sport and recreation sector accounts for 2.4% of regional gross domestic product (GDP) ~ $1,015 million in 2009. There are approximately 11,943 people working in the industry, 3,533 in related occupations and 212,162 volunteers. International events, such as the World Masters Games 2017, contributed approximately $27 million to Auckland’s GDP. Such events provide an opportunity to reinforce and enhance Auckland’s brand image as an attractive destination to visit and live.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Investment in Sport and Te Ao Māori

Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi is our nation’s founding document and recognises the special place of Māori in New Zealand.

Auckland Council is committed to engaging and working with Māori in ways that are consistent with the Treaty Principles. This includes supporting delivery of services by Māori for Māori, based on Te Ao Māori values and practices.

We acknowledge the special role of Māori in decision-making, to build lasting reciprocal relationships and improve physical activity outcomes for Māori. This will be achieved through working in partnership with iwi and appropriate organisations.
1.2 How does this plan fit within the wider context?

This plan sets out Auckland Council’s approach to regional investment in sport.

It sits within the context of the council’s wider community facilities network and operates in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserves Act 1977.

In the budgetary context, this plan will guide the council’s investment decisions in sport and inform the budgetary processes particularly:

- with decisions on the indicative figures and timing for sports projects during the 10-year budget process (the long-term plan process)
- to assist and prioritise sports projects against other proposals by comparing all possible costs, benefits and trade-offs. Such information will assist the annual budget process in determining the timing, duration and scale of sports projects in local board agreements and in the council’s services and infrastructure plans.
How does the plan relate to other Auckland Council documents?

- Unitary Plan
- Auckland Plan
  - Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
  - Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan
  - Toi Whātiki: Arts and Culture Strategic Action Plan
  - Thriving Communities Strategic Action Plan
  - I am Auckland - Children and Young People’s Strategic Action Plan
  - Māori Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau

- Our role
  - Vision:
    - what is the vision?
    - what outcomes and benefits are we working towards?
    - what will success look like?
  - Outcomes:
    - what specific outcomes do we want for different populations, sectors, places, activities?
    - what is our role in delivering them?

- Priorities
  - Investment:
    - what should Auckland Council invest in, and where, to deliver these outcomes?
    - what are the priorities, to address needs and gaps?

- Delivery
  - Options:
    - will we deliver the outcomes by providing land, facilities or services, or a combination?

- Budget
  - Planning:
    - how much will we invest in the outcomes?
    - how will we allocate: capex (for assets) / opex (for everything else)?

- Mechanism
  - Enabling:
    - how will we enable the community and the market to deliver the outcomes, alongside direct Auckland Council provision?

Attachment A  Item 20
Collaborating with others to achieve outcomes

Section 1 Why we invest

- Long-term Plan
  - Prioritise sports facilities investment with investment in other areas
  - Embed the decision-making framework
- Local board plans

Auckland Council
Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039
Golf Facilities Investment Plan

Investors
Investors’ Forum

Annual Plan

Auckland’s Sports Facilities Priorities Plan 2017 - 2027
Sports sector
Sports codes

Working with the sector

Achieving sport outcomes requires collaboration from all parties.
We will use this plan to guide our work with others and new investment decisions from the sport sector, private investors and communities.
We have already made considerable efforts to align processes and strategic priorities with our sport sector partners. The focus on community sport and increasing participation aligns with the strategic directions of Sport New Zealand and Auckland Strategic Plan 2019-2020.
1.2 Why now?

The plan will enable Auckland Council to better respond to the changing population and address current challenges.

**Challenges**

- **Rapid population growth**: Auckland's population is growing by 15% annually. It is expected to increase by 1 million in the next 30 years.

- **Changing community needs**: The makeup of Auckland will be different in the future, including:
  - more older people
  - more children under 14 years of age
  - more people of Asian, Pacific and Māori ethnicity
  - more people born overseas.

- **Disparity of access to sport opportunities**: Not all Aucklanders enjoy the same access to sport. There is a direct relationship between access and participation. To achieve our goal of increased participation, we need to target low participation areas or population groups and improve access to sport.

- **Ageing facilities**: Auckland Council has a vast network of sports facilities across over 250 sports parks and indoor courts in varying states of fitness.

- **Unstructured investment**: Investment in sports facilities tends to be ad hoc and reactive, based on dispersed or incomplete information.

**Effect on provision**

- **Demand will exceed supply**: The growing population places increasing pressure on existing sports facilities.

- **Sports facilities and programmes need to adapt**: The changing demographic profile means some existing facilities and programmes may no longer meet the needs of communities. There are new sports, new ways of participating and less club-based activity.

- **There is significant financial pressure to bridge the gap**: The financial pressure to meet the supply shortage is substantial due to limited budget and land supply constraints. The costs are likely to grow rapidly over time, meaning a more targeted approach is required.

- **Maintenance costs are increasing**: The cost of maintaining and renewing current facilities will increase as they age.

- **Lack of focus on outcomes**: Investments aren’t targeting the highest need.
How will we invest and how do we know the plan is working?

This page presents the logic for Auckland Council’s sport investment and the key shifts we will make to address the key challenges. Further details of what the key shifts mean in practice are provided in Parts 2 and 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Key Shift</th>
<th>Benefit</th>
<th>KPIs</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
<th>Data source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50%</td>
<td>Key shift 1</td>
<td>Undertake a people-centric approach with a particular focus on: • supporting communities with low participation rates • increasing participation in emerging sports • sustaining popular sports with high participation rates</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>KPI 1 (participation): Increase the number of adult Aucklanders who are physically active weekly.</td>
<td>This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation changes across the Auckland region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40%</td>
<td>Key shift 2</td>
<td>Increase Aucklanders’ participation in sport by adopting an evidence-based and outcome-focused approach to sports investment.</td>
<td></td>
<td>KPI 2 (participation): Increase the proportion of children between 5 and 18 years of age who participate in three hours or more of organised sport and recreation each week.</td>
<td>This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation of young people changes across the Auckland region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>Key shift 3</td>
<td>Key shift 4</td>
<td>Invest in a range of assets and services to cater for the needs of communities.</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Invest in a range of assets and services to cater for the needs of communities.</td>
<td>Improve value for money and efficiency by adopting an investment framework to guide decision-making.</td>
<td>KPI 5 (delivery): Increase services and the number of sports facilities delivered in geographic areas with an identified supply shortage.</td>
<td>This is an output indicator that shows how quickly Auckland Council could address community needs in areas with the greatest need.</td>
<td>Data from Auckland Council’s operations unit – data collected continuously and subject to periodic audits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Make structured, evidence-based investment based on clear principles.</td>
<td>Make structured, evidence-based investment based on clear principles.</td>
<td>KPI 6 (delivery): Increase the pace of renewing and upgrading ageing sports facilities.</td>
<td>This is an output indicator that shows how effectively Auckland Council is improving the quality of ageing facilities.</td>
<td>Data from Auckland Council’s operations unit – data collected continuously and subject to periodic audits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Key shift 5</td>
<td>Key shift 6</td>
<td></td>
<td>KPI 7 (quality decisions): Improve the number of investment decisions guided by the investment framework.</td>
<td>This is an activity indicator that shows whether investment decisions are evidence-based.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Key shift 7</td>
<td>Key shift 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>KPI 8 (quality decisions): Approve investment projects that adopt the Cost and Benefit Model (CBM) to track realisation of community benefits over time.</td>
<td>This indicator tracks how successful an investment is in achieving good outcomes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A list of key performance indicators (KPIs) will be used to track progress of the plan over time. The KPIs were selected using five criteria - specific, measurable, achievable, relevant and timely.
Section 2

What we invest in
We will increase participation in community sport by investing in fit-for-purpose services, programmes and facilities, and focus on core infrastructure.

Our investment decisions will be equitable, outcome-focused, financially sustainable and accountable.

2.1 What are the outcomes we seek from sport investment?

We will invest to increase the level of community sport participation in Auckland.

This requires us to take a people-centric approach to meet the needs of our various communities.

The participation outcome directly aligns with Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024 to enable ‘more Aucklanders living physically active lives through participation in informal physical activity, recreation and sport.’

We will target participation in three areas:

1. Enabling participation of low-participant communities.

   Investment in this area will increase the number of active people by targeting sedentary population groups and/or communities with low participation rates.

   These people need more support as they have higher health risks.

   Improved health and social benefits from increased participation of these community groups is much greater than for people who are already active.

2. Increasing participation in emerging sports with high growth potential.

   Investment in sports that are likely to grow rapidly will help meet the needs of future communities. In particular, it could mean providing support for:

   • traditional Māori sports which have potential to increase participation and wellbeing (for example, Kō Rāhi)

     • sports played by growing ethnic populations (for example, Kabbedi).

3. Sustaining or increasing participation in high-participation sports.

   We will continue to support popular sports that appeal to a number of Aucklanders. The focus of the investment will be to build on existing sector capacity.

   Sports with high participation rates are likely to have small percentage growth but the actual increases in the numbers of participants are large.
What is happening now?

Current investment in sports often aims to achieve a range of health, social and economic goals as well as an increase in participation. It also tends to target spatial- or code-specific needs. Such an approach can spread limited resources too thin. It also runs the risk of not catering to the needs of communities, in particular people who currently do not play sport.

Consultation

Feedback from the local boards, sports sector and public showed strong support for investment to be based on improving outcomes. There is also strong support to target Auckland Council Investment in areas where it can add most value.

Such an approach would set a clear direction to other sports partners and help to align investment.

When asked what types of sports facilities the council should focus on, feedback supported emerging sports with high growth potential, popular sports and sports that appeal to particular groups with low participation rates.

Public submissions showed 66% supported prioritisation for emerging sports, and 45% supported investment in sports that target certain cohorts.

Feedback also suggested prioritisation based on whether the investment would:

- increase overall sports participation rates
- increase participation of certain age groups
- address the needs of the population
- respond to the level of deprivation and funding gaps.

The change we’re making

Council investment will move away from a geographic or code-specific approach to a single focus on sport participation with three target areas.

This focus will manage Auckland Council’s finite resources and better respond to community needs. It will provide certainty and send a clear signal to the sector about the council’s intentions over the long term. The decision to focus on participation outcomes was made by the Parks, Sports and Recreation Committee on 20 July 2016.

TODAY

Limited budget focused on mainly traditional sports and in response to demand rather than need.

TOMORROW

Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation:
2.2 What is the scope and focus of our sports investment?

The primary focus is community sport. The intention is to ensure Auckland Council investment provides for the greatest number of people possible and meets the changing needs of the community.

The figure below illustrates where community sport sits in the sport continuum. The size of circles indicates the level of participation at each stage.

Progression of skills

- **Explore**
  - Babies and toddlers
  - Learn elementary skills such as crawling, standing and walking.

- **Fundamental movement**
  - Preschool children
  - Develop basic skills such as running, throwing and jumping.

- **Learn**
  - School children
  - Develop more refined skills, learn the rules of games and positive attitudes towards sport and recreation.

- **Participate**
  - Young people and adults in clubs and local games
  - Participate in organised sport and training. Players might be motivated by multiple factors such as enjoyment, performance and challenges.

- **Perform**
  - Players in regional and national competitions
  - Identify and develop talent in sports.

- **Excel**
  - Athletes in international competitions
  - Achieve excellence in one sport and compete at a world-class level.

We will provide a basic level of provision of fit-for-purpose sports facilities and programmes to support community sport.

We will prioritise investment in core sport infrastructure and ancillary infrastructure required for safe and sanitary public access.

We will not prioritise investment in sports facilities that are already funded or incidental infrastructure that delivers private benefits to small groups of users. Exceptions will be made if applicants can demonstrate increased sports participation or increased use of a core facility.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infrastructure</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core infrastructure</td>
<td>Infrastructure that is central to sport participation.</td>
<td>Courts, fields, playing surfaces and lighting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancillary infrastructure</td>
<td>Infrastructure that enables safe and sanitary access for participants and spectators.</td>
<td>Toilets, changing rooms, equipment storage and car-parking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incidental infrastructure</td>
<td>Infrastructure that is not required for sports participation but exists for social and management purposes.</td>
<td>Clubrooms and administration facilities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What is happening now?

Auckland Council currently invests in a combination of local, regional and high performance sports facilities, as well as a range of ancillary and incidental infrastructures. This reflects the different priorities of individual legacy councils across Auckland and doesn't have a clear, strategic focus for the region.

This risks diluting the council's efforts and resources, and duplicating investments of other organisations such as Regional Facilities Auckland.

Consultation

Feedback showed strong support from local boards, the public and the sport sector for Auckland Council to target investment where it will increase community participation in sports.

When asked what types of facilities council should invest in, local boards suggested core sports facilities are most important, followed by ancillary and incidental facilities.

In addition, high performance facilities are not a focus but the council should not completely rule them out.

The change we're making

Our future investment in sport will primarily focus on community sport and target core and ancillary infrastructure.

Community sport is considered to be an area where Auckland Council investment is most needed. The focus on community sport will ensure a basic level of access to facilities and a mixture of programmes and services. This will encourage participation and cater for the diverse needs of the Auckland community.

**TODAY**

Make investment decisions to achieve multiple objectives

**TOMORROW**

Focus Auckland Council investment on community sport – where it can add the most value

Setting the scope and focus does not mean exclusion of investment in certain types of sports facilities. Rather, it means Auckland Council will prioritise to avoid spreading funding too thin and focus investment in areas where investment can add most value and achieve the best outcomes.

**TODAY**

Invest mainly in single-purpose facilities without a systematic approach to cater for the different needs of communities

**TOMORROW**

Invest in a range of facilities, services and programmes to increase participation

Key shift 2

Key shift 3
### 2.4 What are our investment principles?

Auckland Council’s future investment in sports facilities and programmes will need to meet four investment principles. These principles will be used during the decision-making process to ensure our investments are well-balanced. They are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Equity</th>
<th>Outcome-focused</th>
<th>Financial sustainability</th>
<th>Accountability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(40% of assessment)</td>
<td>(30% of assessment)</td>
<td>(20% of assessment)</td>
<td>(10% of assessment)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Equity**

- Auckland Council’s investment in sports should ensure equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or where people live.

This is the most important investment principle as it addresses disparities and targets communities of greatest need. Investment in groups with the lowest access to sports opportunities will be prioritised. This may mean allocation or reallocation of funding to overcome inequality.

**Outcome-focused**

- There needs to be a clear 'line of sight' between each investment and the outcomes. This will ensure each investment achieves maximum benefit for the communities it serves. Each investment needs to have:
  - **strategic alignment** – a clear understanding of how each investment contributes to outcomes set out in this plan, the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan and local board plans
  - **robust outcome measurement process** – ensuring there is an established monitoring and reporting process in place to demonstrate performance against clearly defined goals.

**Financial sustainability**

- Investment decisions need to be financially sustainable in the long run. This means being:
  - **financially viable** – ensuring there are means to cover major capital expenses and ongoing operating costs. This also means having clarity about who (for example, Auckland Council, community, or corporates) is responsible for ensuring the financial viability of sports facilities and programmes and what the expectations are
  - **affordable for the public** – the investment decisions need to consider public accessibility and long-term affordability.

**Accountability**

- Auckland Council has responsibility to act in the best interest of the Aucklanders. Sports investment should be:
  - **efficient and effective** – every public dollar invested should represent value for money and deliver the greatest return
  - **transparent and consistent** – investment decisions should be as transparent and consistent with sufficient information, clear decision-making criteria and outcomes.
What is happening now?

Auckland Council is facing difficult investment choices. We need to balance investment in sport for various target groups and multiple locations with variable effects on sport participants, organisations and local communities. This is the nature of a rapidly growing, dynamic and diverse city.

Consultation

Feedback showed many stakeholders supported the adoption of investment principles to guide future investment decisions.

The ‘outcome-focused’ principle in particular received the highest support, followed by ‘evidence-based’ and ‘accountability’.

Other principles suggested include:
- affordability
- consistency
- flexibility
- co-investment/partnerships friendly.

The change we’re making

Our future sports investment proposals will align with our four investment principles: accountability, equity, financial sustainability and outcome-focused.

Decision-makers will use the four principles to weigh up and manage multiple investment projects. The investment principles will help ensure future Auckland Council investment decisions are well-balanced and prioritise investment proposals.

Applying the four principles will also be a way of prioritising funding proposals, especially when there are financial constraints:

- Funding only some proposals that are strongly aligned with the four principles
- Funding all proposals that are strongly aligned
- Maybe also funding one or two partially aligned proposals
- Maybe also funding some partially aligned proposals

Level of financial pressure

HIGH FINANCIAL PRESSURE
- Limited budget

LOW FINANCIAL PRESSURE
- Expanding budget

Number of projects funded by Auckland Council
The equity principle explained

Equity has the highest weighting of all the investment principles. This page provides further information about what equity means in the context of sport investment and how it differs from equality.

Both equity and equality are strategies to ensure fairness. When applied they mean two different investment approaches:

Equity is: meeting differences to get the same outcome

Equity is ensuring every Aucklander has the same access by targeting sporting opportunities to meet people's needs.

This could mean providing a basic level of provision to most people and additional support for certain groups to encourage greater participation rates.

For example:

Person C currently has lower access compared to Person A and Person B. To achieve the same outcome and increased participation, Person C will receive more support from Auckland Council.

Equality is treating everyone the same

Equality is providing the same level of sporting opportunities to everyone, everywhere.

This could mean providing the same sports facilities or programmes to everyone regardless of existing provision of services and facilities.

For example:

Persons A, B and C currently have different access to sports facilities and programmes. To achieve equality, they will receive the same support from Auckland Council.
Current inequity and inequality

Currently there are different types of inequity and inequality occurring across the sports facilities network in Auckland Council.

Inequity in people’s access to sport

Auckland is home to a diverse range of people. When everyone is different, what fairness and success look like differs too.

Providing the same access (equality) to everyone regardless of individual needs is likely to lead to inequity of outcomes.

- Different age, gender and ethnic groups are interested in different sports.
- Children in large families need affordable options to participate in sports.
- People with disabilities need facilities and programmes that cater to their needs.
- People in high socio-economic deprivation groups may need additional support to participate.

Inequality across sports codes

There are differences in the level of support Auckland Council provides to sports codes, partly due to different historical arrangements made by legacy councils.

The types of council support also differ. For example, some sports codes might currently receive direct funding, while others access council land and buildings at a peppercorn rental.

- Fields sports such as rugby and league use Auckland Council sport fields for free.
- Indoor sports such as gymnastics and basketball pay a hireage fee to use Auckland Council courts.
- Traditional, high participation sports tend to have good access to Auckland Council facilities, programmes and support.
- Emerging sports tend to be less organised. Their growth is limited without adequate access to facilities and programmes.

Inequality across geographical areas

Different areas in Auckland have different levels of access to sports facilities and programmes, mainly due to the decisions made by legacy councils.

There are also differences in current funding allocations across Auckland, based on factors such as population, land size and social deprivation.

- Growth areas need additional facilities to cater for growing and changing local demand for sport.
- There is limited budget for asset renewals and services level increases.
- Non-growth areas have existing facilities which are ageing and may no longer be fit-for-purpose for the current people they are serving.
- There is limited budget for new facilities.

- Urban areas may have limited access to open space but have better access to built facilities.
- Rural areas tend to have fewer built facilities but more open space such as esplanades, beaches and regional parks.
Section 3
How we will work
We will adopt a new investment framework to assist decision-making and ensure delivery of outcomes. The framework provides a rigorous, disciplined approach to answer a set of critical questions before making final investment decisions.

3.1 The investment framework

Section 2 of this plan sets out Auckland Council’s model for sport investment in the future. This section provides the investment framework to ensure future decisions align with that model.

The investment framework will ensure structured, evidence-based investment in the future, as set out in Key shift 4.

TODAY
Some investment decisions are isolated and reactive, with gaps in information such as the costs, benefits and alternatives.

TOMORROW
Make structured, strategic investments based on evidence to improve efficiency, effectiveness and outcome-delivery.

Auckland Council will answer a set of critical questions before investing:

- Whether to invest?
  1. What are the community needs?
  2. Does it align with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities?
  3. Does it have Better Business Cases?

- How to invest?
  4. Is there a partnership opportunity?
  5. What investment mechanisms should be used?
  6. Who makes decisions?
  7. How to report and monitor outcomes?

The next few pages explain, question by question, how the framework will work in practice.
What does it look like in practice?

In this section we use three fictional scenarios to demonstrate how the investment framework could be applied in practice. We put each scenario through the investment framework in the following pages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario 1: A sub-regional multisport facility</th>
<th>Scenario 2: School netball courts</th>
<th>Scenario 3: Activation of a community house</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three indoor sports clubs (gymnastics, badminton and boxing) have outgrown the Auckland Council community hall they currently hire for training. They are in a fast-growing suburb of Auckland with a high proportion of new migrants. Their combined membership has more than doubled in the last five years. The three clubs have jointly approached the council for $10 million to build a multisport facility. The new facility will be a purpose-built indoor facility. It will have a flexible floor layout to be used by different indoor sports. The concept design shows the new facility will be large enough to cater for sub-regional demand for indoor sports and allow for future expansion.</td>
<td>A high school wants to extend its netball courts from two to six courts to accommodate recent growth in student numbers. The new courts can be used for both training and competition during school hours. The school has approached Auckland Council to co-fund the new courts. It suggested additional lighting would allow the local community to play social games in the evening. Auckland Council has evidence showing increasing community demand for extra court hours in the local area but has been unable to acquire new land to build new courts.</td>
<td>A community group has approached Auckland Council to lease a large room in the local community house owned by the council. The room has been empty for a while because the roof is leaking. The community group proposes fixing the roof and converting the room into a table tennis room. It has raised most of the funding from the local community but may need a small amount of funding from the council.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In real life, assessment of proposals may not necessarily follow a linear process but we will seek to answer every question in the framework before making an investment decision.

The breadth and depth of information analysed will be proportional to the level of investment and how complicated the proposal is. This will be defined by a number of factors such as:

- scope and benefits of the project
- Auckland Council's experience and track record of delivering similar projects
- level of engagement and partnerships with customers / communities required to enable any change
- level of risks and efforts required to manage the risks
- funding sources (whether the majority is provided by multiple external organisations),

For low level, low complexity investments, investors and decision-makers could undertake a scaled-down approach. As the value and risk profile increases, investment decisions need to be informed by comprehensive analysis.
Whether to invest?

Quality decision making is based on analysis of all available information and weighing a range of options.

**Question 1:**
What are the community needs?

All sports investment proposals will undergo a needs assessment. It will explore what is happening in a geographic area or community of interest to determine whether any change or intervention is required, either non-facility or facility.

A needs assessment is critical to distinguish ‘wants’ from ‘needs’ ensuring a facility or programme development will be fully utilised. Needs can be quantified through research and evidence and will stand the test of time. Wants are often opinion-based and will change over time.

**Questions to consider:**

- What is the current state of provision – current facility/programme use, catchment, conditions?
- Will the project meet the needs of the local community now and in the future – demographic profile and changes?

**Question 2:**
Strategic alignment

A brief ‘pass/fail’ assessment to ensure the investment proposal aligns with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes.

**Questions to consider:**

- Is there strong alignment with:
  - the outcomes, principles and scope in this plan
  - Auckland Strategy
  - Auckland Sports and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
  - Auckland Plan 2050
  - any relevant local plans.

**Question 3:**
Better Business Cases (BBC)

Detailed assessment of the strategic, economic, commercial, financial and management case for the investment proposal.

**Questions to consider:**

- Can the project demonstrate:
  - a strategic case illustrating the need for a change, strategic fit and business needs
  - an economic case to show value for money
  - a commercial case to show that the investment will be commercially viable
  - a financial case to prove the investment will be affordable within available funding
  - a management case to show the investment will be achievable and can be successfully delivered.

The change we’re making

The assessment process will help ensure future investment in sport is evidence-based and focused on outcome delivery and good practice.

We expect to see significant improvements in the quality of Auckland Council’s investment decisions in the future and increased consistency and transparency.

* Working examples and templates for needs assessment, strategic assessment, Better Business Cases and Cost Benefit Analysis are provided on the Auckland Council website.
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 1: A sub-regional multisport facility

Question 1: What are the community needs?

Questions to consider:
- What is the current state of provision – current facility use, catchment, conditions?
- Will the project meet the needs of the local community now and in the future – demographic profile and changes?

Question 2: Strategic alignment

Questions to consider:
- Alignment with this plan
- Investment outcomes
  - Will the proposal increase participation?
  - Will it increase participation in:
    - community groups of low participation?
    - emerging sports?
    - high participation sports?
  - Is the increase in participation likely to bring wider health, social, economic benefits to the local community?

Scope and focus
- Is the facility catering for community sport?
- Is the facility fit-for-purpose and does it provide basic provision?
- What will the facility provide?
  - core infrastructure
  - ancillary infrastructure
  - incidental infrastructure
- Demonstrate project alignment with:
  - the accountability principle (10%)
  - the equity principle (40%)
  - the financial sustainability principle (20%)
  - the outcome-focused principle (30%)

Also consider alignment with:
- Sports Facilities Priorities Plan
- Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
- Auckland Plan 2050.

Question 3: Better Business Cases

Questions to consider:
- What is the strategic case? (A more detailed assessment of the strategic alignment analysis conducted in Phase 1)
- Is the project value for money? (economic case)

Cost-benefit analysis:
- Who is the target community?
- What are the costs and benefits the project seeks to deliver for the target community?
- What are the costs and benefits of the alternative options for the target community?
- How will the intended costs, benefits and outcomes be monitored over time?
- How can the intended benefits be linked to Auckland Council’s strategic outcomes?
- Is it commercially viable? (commercial case)
- Is it affordable (financial case)
- Does it have a sound governance structure and can it be delivered successfully? (management case)
How to invest?

Question 4: Is there a partnership opportunity?

Auckland Council is not always the sole investor in sports. Depending on the nature, type and purpose of investment, we might choose to: a) directly invest; b) partner; or c) invest in others to provide sports facilities.

Auckland Council as the principal investor in sport

Auckland Council is most likely to be the principle investor when the sport investment is risky or has a significant social element.

This type of investment tends to be under-invested by the private sector. Without support from the council or central government agencies, there could be inadequate access and low quality facilities.

Auckland Council as a partner in sport investment

Auckland Council is most likely to partner and co-invest in sport to deliver benefits that are shared by multiple organisations.

This type of investment tends to be large in scale and is likely to lead to shared agreements to co-own, co-deliver and/or co-manage sports facilities and programmes.

Auckland Council having a supporting role in sport provision

Auckland Council also invests with others to provide sporting opportunities. This type of investment is likely to happen when the sport sector is already established. In this case, the investment will focus on building existing sector capacity and provide support in areas where the council can add most value.

Details on how to determine the role of Auckland Council in sport investment projects are provided in the Facilities Partnerships Policy.

The change we’re making

Auckland Council is committed to working collaboratively with the sport sector and the community to provide better access to sports opportunities. To do so, we need to consider our role before investing to ensure efficient use of the budget and council resources in areas where it can make the biggest difference.

What does it look like in practice?

Auckland Council as the principal investor

Auckland Council is likely to be the principal investor in Scenario 1 as the investment is likely to bring significant social benefits and tend not to attract private investors.

We would work with the three indoor sport clubs to explore all possible funding options, either from Auckland Council or from other investors before making a final decision.

Auckland Council as the a partner

Auckland Council is likely to form a facility partnership with the school to co-deliver the new courts.

Once the courts are built, the council will have a long term agreement with the school to ensure public access.

To enter into a facility partnership, the project will need to go through a separate assessment process set out in the Facilities Partnerships Policy.

Auckland Council having a supporting role

Auckland Council is likely to provide a supporting role if significant efforts have been made by the community group.

In addition to a lease and a community grant, Auckland Council might also offer capability-building advice to the community group.
How to invest?

Question 5: What investment mechanisms should be used?

Auckland Council uses several mechanisms to invest in sport:

- When Auckland Council is the principal investor:
  - Provision and management of sport's facilities and programmes
  - Direct financial contribution for capital and/or operating costs

- When Auckland Council supports others:
  - Use of Auckland Council land and/or buildings
  - Leadership, governance, coordination, support, technical advice

- When Auckland Council partners with others:
  - Partnership agreements

Different mechanisms create different incentives and support sport participants, community and sport organisations in different ways. Determining the appropriate mechanism should be based on several factors such as:

- the scale and nature of investment
- the needs of the delivery organisations and the roles of other partners
- the needs of the target community group or area
- the expected benefits and alignment with outcomes of this plan
- consistency with the relevant Auckland Council plans (for example, open space network plans, Community Facilities Network Plan)
- consistency with legislation (such as the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserve Act 1977)

Question 6: Who makes the decisions?

Auckland Council has two complementary but distinct decision-making bodies with responsibilities for sports facilities investment:

**The Governing Body**

Focuses on region-wide strategic and investment decisions

- Decides where and when the council will invest in the sports facilities and programmes network to address gaps and respond to growth.
- Develops regional policies and strategies.
- Sets budgets for major facility and programme investments or upgrades through the long-term plan process.
- Governs regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting.

**Local boards**

Make most decisions on local parks, open spaces, sports facilities and activities

- Set outcomes and priorities for local sport investment through local board plans.
- Identify local sports facility and programmes needs and advocate for investment through the long-term plan process.
- Govern local and sub-regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting.
- May work together to support facilities that benefit several local board areas.
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 1:
A sub-regional multisport facility

Investment mechanisms

Auckland Council might want to build the proposed facility using the Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund. See A1

### A1: Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applicants will need to show:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- a needs assessment that demonstrates the community’s needs for the proposed facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the priorities stated in the Sports Facilities Priorities Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- better business cases that demonstrate the economic, financial, strategic, commercial and management cases of the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and the links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- performance measures to monitor progress over time and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staff will assess the applications based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decision-making</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Governing Body will make final decisions based on staff recommendations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results of various assessments will be presented by staff in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Once approved by the Governing Body, staff will work with the applicants to form a funding agreement, based on the input, output, intermediate outcomes, strategic outcomes and performance measures stated in the application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staff will conduct regular reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of the Sport and Recreation investment Fund to the public and investors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scenario 2: School netball courts

Investment mechanisms

The school could form a facility partnership with Auckland Council. See A2

The partnership might include:
- a regional grant
- an ongoing agreement to ensure public access (for example, Community Access Scheme. See A3

A2: Facility partnerships

For sport facility partnerships, the applicants will need to show strategic alignment with the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan. Applicants will also need to meet requirements stated in Facility Partnership Policy.

Application

Applicants will need to show:
- a needs assessment that demonstrates the scheme will meet a known or identified geographic gap in the provision of the Auckland Council recreation facilities.
- Strategic alignment with:
  - the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan
  - other priorities set out in the scheme’s guidelines.
- A cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:
  - the project is value for money
  - analysis of public/private benefits
  - the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve
  - performance measures to show the objectives have been met and methods to collect data.

Assessment

Staff will assess the application based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications.

Decision-making

The Governing Body will make the final decision based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.

Investment

Once approved by the Governing Body, staff will work with the applicants to form a funding agreement, based on the input, output, intermediate outcomes, strategic outcomes and performance measures stated in the application.

Monitoring

Staff will conduct regular reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of the Community Access Scheme to the public.
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

Investment mechanisms

The community group could apply for:
- a community grant. See A4
- a community lease. See A5
Alternatively Auckland Council could undertake the renewal work itself. See A6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A4: Community Grants</th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Application</strong></td>
<td>• strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sport and recreation priorities set out in the local plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- an intervention logic diagram demonstrating the connections with Auckland Council's strategic priorities and outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to show the objectives have been met and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>Staff will assess applications based on the quality of information provided in the applications.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decision-making</td>
<td>Local boards will make final decisions based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented by staff in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment</td>
<td>Funding will be provided to community groups once their applications are approved by the local board. The applicants will need to fill in an accountability form which will specify the input, output, intermediate outcomes and the strategic outcomes of the project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitoring</td>
<td>Staff will conduct regular reviews of the accountability forms to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of community grants.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 3 How we will work

### Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

**What does it look like in practice?**

#### A5: Community leases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Application</strong></th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• a needs assessment that demonstrates the lease will meet community’s needs now and in future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sport and recreation priorities set out in the local plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• a cost and benefit analysis including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the lease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- an intervention-logic diagram demonstrating the connections with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- analysis of public/private benefits for each lease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- analysis of opportunity costs to Auckland Council for each lease (such as the underlying land value, alternative use of the land and buildings)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- assessment of potential service level changes before and after leasing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to monitor progress over time and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Assessment** | Staff will assess the application based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications. |
|                | Additional assessment will be undertaken by the staff to consider factors such as land status, the open space provision in the local area and impact on current service provision. |

| **Decision-making** | Local boards will make the final decision based on staff recommendations. |
|                     | Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices. |

| **Investment** | Once approved by the local boards, staff will work with the applicants to form a lease agreement, based on performance measures stated in the applications. |

| **Monitoring** | Staff will conduct compulsory annual reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. |
|               | Utilisation data will be collected for both core activities and other uses (shared use, sub-leasing, hirings and commercial activities such as cafes and bars). |
What does it look like in practice?

### Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- a needs assessment that demonstrates the facility is still needed to meet local demand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sport and recreation priorities set out in the local board plans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- analysis of public/private benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to show the objectives have been met and the methods used to collect the data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Assessment | Staff will assess the proposed renewal project against other renewal projects based on the results of the needs assessment, strategic alignment, and CBAx. |

| Decision-making | Local boards will make the final decision based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices. |

| Investment | Once approved by local boards, staff will commence the renewal work. |

| Monitoring | Performance of the renewed asset will be monitored over time with performance measures. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to help improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of asset renewals to the public. |
How to invest?

Question 7: How to report and monitor outcomes?

Every sport investment in the future will adopt the outcome measurement tool throughout the investment cycle to monitor progress.

The outcome measurement tool is based on the cost benefit analysis model used in the previous assessment stage and an intervention logic model to link the specific investment to Auckland Council's strategic outcomes it aims to achieve.

The outcome measurement tool will be used as the basis to set performance measures and reporting requirements for each investment. Over time, robust and consistent measurement of outcomes will allow us to measure and analyse the aggregate benefits of sport investment and its contribution to the Auckland Plan 2050 outcomes.

Such information will help us gain a better understanding of what has worked well and not so well to improve effectiveness of future investment. We will also be better at articulating the returns of our investments to our investors and ratepayers.

The change we’re making

The investment framework presented in this plan sets out the process for rigorous decision-making, monitoring and reporting.

Over time, we expect to see significant improvement in the quality of evidence and analysis used to inform investment decisions and improve sector and staff capability. This will enable a continuous feedback loop of refinement and improvement in investment to ensure delivery of better outcomes for Aucklanders.
A new investment approach

Auckland Council is taking a new investment approach to meet the sport needs of Aucklanders.

Future Auckland Council investment will be guided by four principles:

1. Accountability
   - Guide decision-making
   - Prioritise investment projects
   - Measure and monitor outcome delivery
   - Refine investment decisions over time

2. Equity
   
3. Financial sustainability
   
4. Outcome-focused
   
We will adopt a new investment framework to:

Aucklanders will have:

Sport participation levels will increase, with a focus on:

Increased sport participation will lead to a range of benefits for individuals and community including:

The contributions to the Auckland Plan 2050:

- Increased physical activity, health and wellbeing outcomes
- Improved educational outcomes and skills
- Increased economic development and creation of new jobs
- Improved social community benefit

KPIs 7 & 8 (quality decisions) → KPIs 5 & 6 (service delivery) → KPIs 1-3 (participation) → Auckland Plan KPIs
3.2 Indicative implementation timeline

This plan will be a staged process that will be completed over the next three to five years.

An indicative implementation timeline is provided below.

- **Immediate adoption**
  
  Key parts of the plan will be implemented immediately, particularly:
  
  - the investment outcomes, investment principles and focus of investment set out in Section 2 will help to set investment priorities to guide every investment decision in sport;
  
  - the investment framework set out in Section 3 will be used to assess every investment proposal, although the scale of the assessment should be adjusted to the scale of the investment and the risk profile.

- **Changes 2019-2021**
  
  The plan will create a number of changes that may affect community groups, sports organisations and Auckland Council. Further policy work and engagement will be undertaken to understand the full impact of the changes. These may include:
  
  - replacing community loans, rates remissions and postponements with grants
  
  - embedding new outcome measurement tools for different forms of sport investment
  
  - evaluating and refining processes and practice for loan guarantees, community leases and grants.

- **Plan refresh every three years**
  
  We will refresh the plan in late 2021 to ensure it is fit-for-purpose and assist quality investment decisions. A particular focus of the refresh will be to ensure the plan continues to respond to community needs using new performance data that is collected. The refresh will also determine whether additional revenue streams are necessary to fund future sport investments.

  After 2021, the plan will be refreshed every three years to coincide with the Long-term Plan processes and ensure alignment with the council’s strategic priorities.
Additions to the 2016-2019 Kaipātiki Local Board meeting schedule

File No.: CP2018/25257

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval for an additional meeting date to be added to the 2016-2019 Kaipātiki Local Board meeting schedule in order to accommodate the Annual Plan 2019/2020 timeframes.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Kaipātiki Local Board adopted the 2016-2019 meeting schedule on Wednesday 23 November 2016 (resolution number KT/2016/160).
3. At that time the specific times and dates for meetings for local board decision making in relation to the local board agreement as part of the Annual Plan 2019/2020 were unknown.
4. The board is being asked to approve an additional meeting date as an addition to the Kaipātiki Local Board meeting schedule so that the Annual Plan 2019/2020 timeframes can be met.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) approve an additional meeting date to be added to the 2016-2019 Kaipātiki Local Board meeting schedule to accommodate the Annual Plan 2019/2020 timeframes as follows:
   • Wednesday, 5 June 2019, 9.30am, at the Kaipātiki Local Board Office, 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield.

Horopaki
Context
5. The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) have requirements regarding local board meeting schedules.
6. In summary, adopting a meeting schedule helps meet the requirements of:
   • clause 19, Schedule 7 of the LGA on general provisions for meetings, which requires the chief executive to give notice in writing to each local board member of the time and place of meetings. Such notification may be provided by the adoption of a schedule of business meetings.
   • sections 46, 46(A) and 47 in Part 7 of the LGOIMA, which requires that meetings are publicly notified, agendas and reports are available at least two working days before a meeting and that local board meetings are open to the public.
The Kaipātiki Local Board adopted its business meeting schedule at its Wednesday, 23 November 2016 (resolution number KT/2016/160) business meeting.

The timeframes for local board decision making in relation to the local board agreement which is part of the Annual Plan 2019/2020 were unavailable when the meeting schedule was originally adopted.

The board is being asked to make decisions in early June to feed into the Annual Plan 2019/2020 process. These timeframes are outside the board’s normal meeting cycle.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

The board has three choices:

i) add the meeting as an addition to the meeting schedule;

ii) add the meeting as an extraordinary meeting; or

iii) move the existing 19 June 2019 meeting to meet the timeframe.

For option one, statutory requirements allow enough time for this meeting to be scheduled as an addition to the meeting schedule and other topics may be considered as per any other ordinary meeting. However, there is a risk that if the Annual Plan 2019/2020 timeframes change or the information is not ready for the meeting there would need to be an additional extraordinary meeting scheduled anyway.

For option two, only the specific topic Annual Plan 2019/2020 may be considered for which the meeting is being held. There is a risk that no other policies or plans with similar timeframes or running in relation to the Annual Plan 2019/2020 process could be considered at this meeting.

For option three, this may create confusion for officers as they work towards the monthly timeframe structure and by moving the existing meeting, this would alter the timeframe deadlines. In addition, moving the existing June 2019 meeting may also create confusion for members of the public who are aware that the local board meeting is held on the third Wednesday of every month.

Since there is enough time to meet statutory requirements, staff recommend approving these meetings as additions to the meeting schedule as it allows more flexibility for the board to consider a range of issues.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

There are no specific council group impacts in relation to this report.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

This report requests the board’s decision to schedule one additional meeting and consider whether to approve this as an extraordinary meeting or addition to the meeting schedule.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

There is no specific impact for Māori arising from this report. Local boards work with Māori on projects and initiatives of shared interest.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

Financial implications

18. There are no financial implications in relation to this report apart from the standard costs associated with servicing a business meeting.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

Risks and mitigations

19. There are no significant risks associated with this report.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

20. Implement the processes associated with preparing for business meetings.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson's Report

File No.: CP2019/00045

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. An opportunity is provided for the Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson to update members on recent activities, projects and issues since the last meeting.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the chairperson's report.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Members' Reports

File No.: CP2019/00046

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
1. An opportunity is provided for members to update the Kaipātiki Local Board on the projects and issues they have been involved with since the last meeting.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
  a) note any verbal reports of members.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board Members' Update

File No.: CP2019/00047

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

1. An opportunity is provided for Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board members to update the board on Governing Body or Independent Maori Statutory Board issues, or issues relating to the Kaipātiki Local Board.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board members' verbal updates.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this report is to record the Kaipātiki Local Board workshop held on Wednesday 5 December 2018.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. At the workshop held on Wednesday 5 December 2018, the Kaipātiki Local Board had briefings on:
   - Birkenhead War Memorial Masterplan
   - Parks Sport and Recreation
     - Game Plan (Active Rec)
     - Urban Ngahere Strategy (Park Services)
   - Shepherds to Tui Park Coastal link
   - Infrastructure and Environmental Services
   - Arts, Community and Events

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) note the record for the Kaipātiki Local Board workshop held on Wednesday 5 December 2018.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Wednesday 5 December 2018 Workshop Record</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop Record**

Workshop record of the Kaipātiki Local Board held at 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield on 5 December 2018, commencing at 9.37am

**PRESENT**

**Chairperson:** John Gillon  
**Deputy Chairperson:** Danielle Grant  
**Members:** Paula Gillon, Ann Hartley, Kay McIntyre, Anne-Elise Smithson, Adrian Tyler, Lindsay Waugh (Absent from 12.21 – 1.47pm)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Masterplan</td>
<td>• Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>• The local board received an update on the Birkenhead War Memorial Masterplan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicki Malone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and Asset Planner, Parks, Sport and Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacquelyn Collins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and Asset Planner, Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Maxlow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSR Portfolio Manager, Parks, Sport and Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks, Sport and Recreation</td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
<td>• The Local board received an update on the game plan of Active Rec and an update on Urban Ngahere Strategy (Park Services).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Game Plan (Active Rec)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Urban Ngahere Strategy (Park Services)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Maxlow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSR Portfolio Manager,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks, Sport and Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howell Davies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Advisor Urban Forest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks, Sport and Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garth Dawson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure Operations Manager,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks, Sport and Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angela Gray</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenfield Centre Manager,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks, Sport and Recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lunch adjournment (12.21pm – 1.05pm)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shepherds to Tui Park Coastal link</td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
<td>• The local board received an update on Shepherds to Tui Park Coastal link.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julie Crabb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Project Manager – Park, Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karen Marais</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager Stakeholder Advisory, Community Facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew McKenzie</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stellar Projects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infrastructure &amp; Environmental Services</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theresa Pearce</td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
<td>• The local board received an update on infrastructure and environmental services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship Advisor,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure &amp; Environmental Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cara Blomfield</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustainable Schools Team Manager, Infrastructure and Environmental Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Community and Events</td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Challen Wilson</td>
<td>• The local board received an update on Arts Community and Events work programme including the placemaking pilot.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist Broker, Arts Community and Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monica Sharma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist Advisor, Community Empowerment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marilyn Kelly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Places Senior Relationship Advisor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayr Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist Advisor, Community Empowerment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 3.54pm
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update on reports to be presented to the board for 2019 and an overview of workshops scheduled for the month ahead.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The governance forward work calendar was introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council’s quality advice programme. The calendar aims to support local board’s governance role by:
   - ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities;
   - clarifying what advice is expected and when; and
   - clarifying the rationale for reports.
3. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to local board business meetings, and distributed to council staff.
4. The March – April 2019 governance forward work calendar for the Kaipātiki Local Board is provided as Attachment A.
5. The February – March 2019 workshop forward work plan for the Kaipātiki Local Board is provided as Attachment B. Scheduled items may change at short notice depending on the urgency of matters presented to the local board.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
   a) note the Kaipātiki Local Board March – April 2019 governance forward work calendar and February – March 2019 workshop forward work plan.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Governance Forward Work Calendar March - April 2019</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 20 March 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Draft Resilient Recovery Strategy (TBC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Homelessness review (TBC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New community lease to the North Shore Playcentre Association Incorporated at 37 Totaravale Drive, Sunnynook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reallocation of 2018/2019 FY Environmental LDI OPEX Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Landowner approval for stormwater upgrade works within Normanton Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chelsea Bay – installation of a dog gate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kaipātiki Community Places Quarterly Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 17 April 2019</td>
<td>Local board agreement – Advocacy and Finances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Kaipātiki Local Board – Workshops Forward Work Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>27 February 2019</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1230</td>
<td>1400 Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1600 Arts Community and Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6 March 2019</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0930</td>
<td>1100 Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1115 Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>1215 Northcote Redevelopment update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>1300 Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1400 Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500 Project Streetscapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515 Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615 Existing Service Levels Report/Governance Framework Review Service Levels and funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13 March 2019</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0930</td>
<td>1100 Parks Sport and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1115 Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>1215 Service Strategy and Integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>1300 Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1400 Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1700 Local Board Work Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>27 March 2019</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1230</td>
<td>1400 Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500 Workshop session to review the grants programme for 2019/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515 Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615 Engagement session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ATTACHMENTS

Item 8.1  Attachment A  20 February 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Deputation by John Staveley and Tessa Duder  Page 311
Kaipātaki Local Board
Business meeting, 20 February 2019

Deputation by Mr John Staveley and Dr Tessa Duder to the business meeting of the Kaipātiki Local Board, Wednesday 20 February 2019

Speakers: John Staveley and Tessa Duder

Proposal: the family of the late medical pioneer Sir John Staveley respectfully request Board members to reconsider the proposal to gift a basic bench seat in the Onepoto Domain with a simple plaque in memory of Sir John.

He was a resident of the Onepoto Basin for 24 years, since building a house in Matanui Street in 1982.

Supporting material: a one-page summary of the background to this proposal will be provided for Board members. (Page 2)
Deputation by Mr John Staveley and Dr Tessa Duder to re-present proposal to gift a seat for the Onepoto Domain in memory of long-time Domain resident Sir John Staveley.

Background

In September 2018 the Staveley family made an application to the Board for approval to position a bench seat in an appropriate place in the Onepoto Domain in memory of Sir John Staveley and for the benefit of users of the Domain.

Approval was given, but subsequently withdrawn, on the grounds that the application did not meet the criteria. We understand these to be primarily the candidate’s personal association with the Domain and recognition as a distinguished New Zealander.

Sir John was knighted in 1981 for an outstanding contribution to medicine, principally in haematology as the founder in 1947 and director for 30 years of blood transfusion services in Auckland.

Long-time residence in the Onepoto Basin

In 1981 Sir John bought a section in the new subdivision in Matanui Street and built a house there, so was a long-time resident (24 years) of the Basin. Until his death in 2006 he walked through the park daily and took a keen interest in its development to the very attractive public park it is today.

His family ask that the Board members reconsider the application, on the grounds that it meets the residency criteria and that an additional bench seat somewhere overlooking the lake or close to the playground would be appreciated by visiting families.

We undertake to cover the costs for a basic bench seat with a simple plaque as advised by the Board, and would be happy to meet with officers to discuss its siting.

John D Staveley and Tessa Duder

12 February 2019